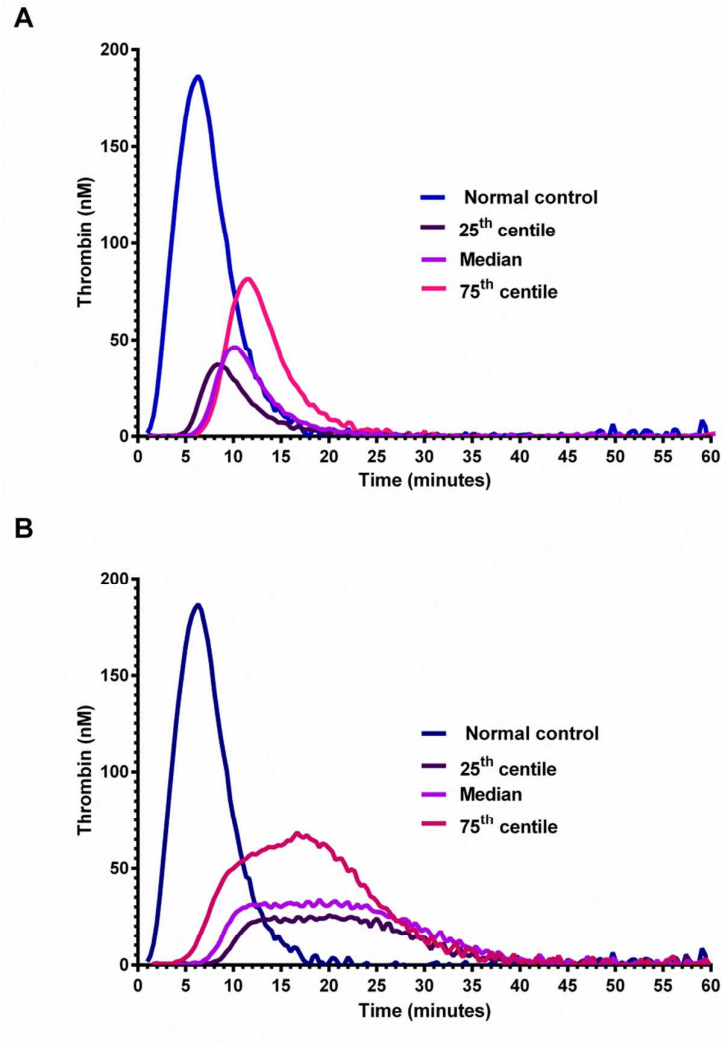


**Use of direct oral anticoagulants in antiphospholipid syndrome**

Journal:	<i>Journal of Thrombosis and Haemostasis</i>
Manuscript ID	JTH-2017-00966.R1
Manuscript Type:	Review Article
Date Submitted by the Author:	15-Feb-2018
Complete List of Authors:	Cohen, Hannah; University College London Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Department of Haematology; University College London, Haemostasis Research Unit, Department of Haematology Efthymiou, Maria; University of London , Haemostasis Research Unit, Department of Haematology Isenberg, David; University College London, Centre for Rheumatology, Division of Medicine
Key Words:	direct oral anticoagulants, antiphospholipid syndrome, venous thromboembolism, ischaemic stroke, thrombin generation

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

**Figure 1: RAPS (Rivaroxaban in Antiphospholipid Syndrome) trial thrombograms for median (25th and 7th percentiles) ETP values in patients on rivaroxaban or warfarin compared with a typical normal control value [46]**



## Use of direct oral anticoagulants in antiphospholipid syndrome

### Authors:

Hannah Cohen<sup>1,2</sup> MBChB, MD, FRCP, FRCPath

Maria Efthymiou<sup>1</sup> PhD

David Isenberg<sup>3,4</sup> MBBS, MD, FRCP, FAMS

### Affiliations:

<sup>1</sup>Haemostasis Research Unit, Department of Haematology, University College London, London, UK

<sup>2</sup>Department of Haematology, University College London Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, London, UK

<sup>3</sup>Centre for Rheumatology, Division of Medicine, University College London, London, UK

<sup>4</sup>Department of Rheumatology, University College London Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, London, UK

### Corresponding author:

Professor Hannah Cohen, Haemostasis Research Unit, Department of Haematology, University College London, 1st Floor, 51 Chenies Mews, London WC1E 6HX.

Tel: +44 (0) 203 447-9456

FAX: +44 (0) 203 447-9911

e-mail: hannah.cohen@ucl.ac.uk

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

**Word count:**

Summary: 245

Manuscript: 4986

Number of tables: 2

Number of figures: 1

For Peer Review

**Abstract**

The direct oral anticoagulants (DOACs) are therapeutic alternatives to warfarin and other vitamin K antagonists (VKAs), and the standard of care for many indications. VKAs are conventional therapy for the treatment and secondary thromboprophylaxis of thrombotic antiphospholipid syndrome (APS), but are often problematic due to the variable sensitivity of thromboplastins to lupus anticoagulant. Thus, the International Normalised Ratio may not accurately reflect anticoagulation intensity, or be clinically effective. Definition of the current role of DOACs in APS is based on limited clinical trial data and information from other sources, including manufacturers' data, case series or cohort studies and expert consensus. The RAPS randomised controlled trial (RCT), that had a laboratory surrogate primary outcome measure, suggests that rivaroxaban offers the potential to be an effective and convenient alternative to warfarin in thrombotic APS patients with a single VTE event requiring standard intensity anticoagulation. However, further studies, in particular, acquisition of better long-term efficacy and safety data, are needed before it can be widely recommended. APS patients are clinically heterogeneous, with the risk of recurrent thrombosis and the intensity of anticoagulation influenced by their clinical phenotype and risk profile. DOAC trials involving homogeneous thrombotic APS populations, with aPL status well defined, will help to optimise the appropriate treatment in APS patient subgroups. Ongoing and emerging DOAC RCTs should provide further information to guide the use of DOACs in APS. Optimal identification of APS patients is a key step in working towards improved therapeutic strategies in these individuals.

**Keywords:** direct oral anticoagulants, antiphospholipid syndrome, venous thromboembolism, ischaemic stroke, thrombin generation

## Introduction

Antiphospholipid syndrome (APS) is manifested by thrombosis (arterial, venous or microvascular) and/or obstetric morbidity in association with persistent antiphospholipid antibodies (aPL), i.e. lupus anticoagulant (LA), anticardiolipin (aCL) and/or anti-beta 2 glycoprotein 1 antibodies (a $\beta$ 2GP1) [1]. Thrombotic APS is clinically heterogenous, with thrombotic episodes ranging from mild to potentially life-threatening, refractory thrombosis despite adequate anticoagulation; and the rare catastrophic APS. Thrombotic events may be venous, arterial, or microvascular. APS mainly affects relatively young individuals. The median age at study entry in the Euro-Phospholipid Project of 1,000 patients, more than 70% of whom had stroke or VTE, was 40 (range 0-82) years [2]. Among systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) patients, 30-40% have aPL [3], with estimates of the frequency with which APS occurs in patients with SLE ranging from 7% to 22% [4,5]. SLE patients with APS are often difficult to manage with complex clinical problems [6]. Warfarin or other vitamin K antagonists (VKAs) are conventional therapy for the treatment and secondary thromboprophylaxis of thrombotic APS [7]. However, treatment with VKAs is often problematic as they have a slow onset of action of several days, a narrow therapeutic window, numerous drug and dietary interactions; and the potential for variation of action with alcohol, intercurrent illness, exercise, and smoking. Patients require regular monitoring of the International Normalised Ratio (INR). The direct oral anticoagulants (DOACs), dabigatran, a direct thrombin inhibitor, and apixaban, edoxaban and rivaroxaban, direct factor Xa inhibitors, represent a major milestone in anticoagulation. They are therapeutic alternatives to VKAs and the standard of care for many indications, detailed in the summary of product characteristics (SPC) [8-11]. DOACs, in contrast to VKAs, are prescribed at a fixed dose with a more predictable anticoagulant effect and do not routinely require regular

1  
2  
3 anticoagulant monitoring. They have a rapid onset of action which generally obviates the  
4  
5 need for bridging anticoagulation with low-molecular-weight heparin (LMWH) [9,11], are  
6  
7 not affected by dietary changes and alcohol intake and have fewer drug interactions than  
8  
9 VKAs that affect anticoagulant intensity. These features should improve patient quality of  
10  
11 life. The SPCs for the licensed DOACs [8-11] do not contain information regarding the use of  
12  
13 DOACs in patients with APS. Definition of the current role of DOACs in APS is based on  
14  
15 limited clinical data and information from other sources, including manufacturers' data,  
16  
17 case series or cohort studies and expert consensus.  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

### 26 **Warfarin and other vitamin K antagonists for antiphospholipid syndrome**

27  
28 Approximately 10% of APS patients overall [2] and 30% of those who are triple aPL positive,  
29  
30 i.e. have LA, aCL and a $\beta$ 2GP1 [12], have recurrent thrombotic events, arterial or venous, on  
31  
32 VKAs (at standard intensity, target INR 2.5) at 5 years follow up. The high thrombotic risk of  
33  
34 triple aPL positive patients is also observed in asymptomatic individuals, where the risk of  
35  
36 thrombosis is significantly higher than in those with single aPL positivity. The annual rate of  
37  
38 first cardiovascular event is 5.3% in triple aPL positive (cumulative incidence 37% at 10  
39  
40 years) vs 1.36% in single aPL positive individuals vs ~0.4% in the normal population [13]. A  
41  
42 systematic review of 16 studies indicated that APS patients on anticoagulation experience  
43  
44 major bleeding rates of 0.57% to 10% per year [14].  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50

### 51 *Venous thromboembolism*

52  
53 Retrospective studies have shown a high incidence of thrombosis recurrence in patients  
54  
55 with aPL [15-17]. In these studies, 54% (80/147), 56% (39/70) and 38% (23/61) of patients  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3 had VTE. In the prospective Duration of Anticoagulation (DURAC) study on 412 patients with  
4  
5 VTE, a single aCL-positive test doubled the risk of recurrence in the first 6 months after  
6  
7 cessation of warfarin: 29% (20/68) in patients with aCL and 14% (47/334) in patients without  
8  
9 aCL ( $p=0.0013$ ), for a risk ratio of 2.1 (95% confidence interval [CI]: 1.3–3.3) [18]. Current  
10  
11 recommendations on the duration of anticoagulation in individuals with VTE who have APS  
12  
13 are extrapolated from studies in the general VTE population [19-21]. Although indefinite  
14  
15 anticoagulation is suggested for APS patients with unprovoked VTE and temporary  
16  
17 anticoagulation for those with a provoked VTE [19,22], there are no specific substantive  
18  
19 data on the optimal duration of anticoagulation for APS patients with VTE. A pragmatic  
20  
21 approach is to test for aPL in patients who have had a first unprovoked VTE, as aPL positivity  
22  
23 strengthens the decision for indefinite anticoagulation. It also identifies women who require  
24  
25 higher than standard prophylactic dose anticoagulation with LMWH during pregnancy [23-  
26  
27 25], and who also require low dose aspirin and monitoring for placental insufficiency [26], to  
28  
29 guide optimal timing of delivery, reducing the risk of perinatal morbidity and mortality.  
30  
31 Testing for aPL is recommended in patients with unprovoked VTE [19], however aPL testing  
32  
33 should also be considered in patients with provoked VTE, particularly if the provoking factor  
34  
35 for VTE appears disproportionately mild.  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43

#### 44 *Stroke and other arterial thrombosis*

45  
46 APS patients with ischaemic brain manifestations also require identification in contrast to  
47  
48 non-APS stroke patients where antiplatelet treatment is the standard of care.  
49  
50 Anticoagulation is a rational treatment for patients with APS and stroke, TIA or other  
51  
52 ischaemic brain manifestations since it can lead to resolution of in situ arterial thrombosis or  
53  
54 prevent cardioembolic events. UK national clinical guidelines for stroke recommend aPL  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60



1  
2  
3 testing in individuals under 50 years [27]. There are few data to guide the optimal  
4  
5 anticoagulation intensity in APS patients with stroke or other arterial thrombosis. Ruiz-  
6  
7 Irastorza et al [14] reviewed 16 studies (4 randomised controlled trials (RCTs) and 12  
8  
9 prospective or retrospective cohort studies) on secondary thromboprophylaxis in patients  
10  
11 with aPL. Of 180 thrombotic events reported, 104 (57%) occurred when patients were not  
12  
13 taking any anticoagulant or antiplatelet agent. Only 7 of 49 recurrences (27%) on warfarin  
14  
15 occurred in patients when the INR was >3.0; of these, in the five cases where specified, 4  
16  
17 were arterial and one venous.  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

23 Three prospective studies have addressed the key issue of the optimal antithrombotic  
24  
25 treatment for stroke patients with aPL, however, these have major limitations. Two RCTs on  
26  
27 standard vs high intensity warfarin in patients with thrombotic APS, Crowther et al [28] and  
28  
29 Finazzi et al [29] concluded that the optimal target INR for both venous and/or arterial  
30  
31 thromboembolism, including stroke, in APS is 2.5 (range 2.0–3.0) (standard-intensity) rather  
32  
33 than 3.5 (range 3.0-4.0) (high-intensity). However, patients with recurrent thrombosis  
34  
35 history while on therapeutic anticoagulation or with arterial thrombosis were poorly  
36  
37 represented in both studies, with the latter comprising only 24% and 32% (62 of 223  
38  
39 patients across both studies). Notably, 6/8 recurrent thrombotic events in Crowther et al's  
40  
41 study [28] occurred while the INR was <3.0 (5/6) or while off warfarin (1/6). The study by  
42  
43 Finazzi et al did not detail the INR at the time of thrombosis [29]. The Antiphospholipid  
44  
45 Antibodies and Stroke Study (APASS) [30], a prospective cohort study within the Warfarin  
46  
47 versus Aspirin Recurrent Stroke Study (WARSS), reported no benefit of warfarin  
48  
49 anticoagulation (target INR 1.4–2.8) over aspirin (325 mg/day) in stroke prevention.  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3 However, laboratory criteria for aPL were not compliant with the international consensus  
4  
5 criteria for APS diagnosis [30].  
6  
7  
8  
9

10  
11 The lack of robust data on the optimal anticoagulant intensity in ischaemic stroke patients  
12  
13 with APS is reflected in national and international guidelines. British Society for  
14  
15 Haematology [19] and American College of Chest Physicians guidelines [31] on APS  
16  
17 associated ischaemic stroke include warfarin (or other VKA) at a target INR of 2.5 (range 2.0-  
18  
19 3.0). The Task Force at the 13th International Congress on aPL recommended that patients  
20  
21 with definite APS and arterial thrombosis should be treated with warfarin at an INR >3.0 or  
22  
23 combined antiplatelet-anticoagulant (target INR 2.5) therapy [21]. This suggestion was a  
24  
25 combined antiplatelet-anticoagulant (target INR 2.5) therapy [21]. This suggestion was a  
26  
27 non-graded recommendation due to lack of consensus within the Task Force. Many  
28  
29 physicians treating APS patients use high-intensity warfarin (target INR 3.5; range 3.0-4.0)  
30  
31 for APS patients with ischaemic stroke or other arterial thrombosis.  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36

### 37 **Laboratory issues in antiphospholipid syndrome patients on vitamin K antagonists or** 38 39 **direct oral anticoagulants** 40

#### 41 *Laboratory monitoring of anticoagulation on warfarin* 42

43  
44 VKAs can be problematic in APS patients because of variable sensitivity of thromboplastins  
45  
46 to LA [32,33]. A multicentre study indicated that LA interference with the prothrombin time-  
47  
48 INR measured with the majority of commercial thromboplastins is insufficient to cause  
49  
50 concern if insensitive thromboplastins, properly calibrated to assign them an instrument-  
51  
52 specific International Sensitivity Index (ISI), are used. The investigators suggested that new  
53  
54 thromboplastins, especially those made of relipidated recombinant human tissue factor,  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3 should be checked ensuring that they are insensitive to the effects of aPL before being used  
4  
5 to monitor oral anticoagulant treatment in APS patients [33]. These procedures are  
6  
7 generally routine in specialist centres, but may not available elsewhere. Thus, the INR might  
8  
9 not accurately reflect anticoagulation intensity and, as a result, could be associated with  
10  
11 potential thrombotic or bleeding complications. Amidolytic factor X assays, as a LA-  
12  
13 independent measure of anticoagulation intensity, may be useful in such cases, although  
14  
15 this is rarely practicable [32,34]. The variable sensitivity of thromboplastins to LA may also  
16  
17 be associated with instability of the INR, necessitating frequent anticoagulant monitoring  
18  
19 causing inconvenience to the patient, adversely impacting on quality of life and increasing  
20  
21 costs. Warfarin also interacts with many other drugs altering the INR and complicating the  
22  
23 treatment of APS patients with other disorders, including SLE.  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29

### 30 *Testing for antiphospholipid antibodies*

31  
32  
33 LA testing in patients on VKAs is addressed in national and international guidelines [19, 35].  
34  
35 Tests for LA detection should include screening, mixing and confirmation ones assessed with  
36  
37 at least two different methodologies [19,35]. Many studies have reported DOAC  
38  
39 interference with assays for LA leading to false positive and unreliable results [36;37-39].  
40  
41 Dabigatran and apixaban interfere with both the activated partial thromboplastin time  
42  
43 (APTT) and the dilute Russell Viper Venom time (dRVVT) assays, with false positive  
44  
45 results reported with a hexagonal phase lipid neutralisation assay using the Staclot LA assay  
46  
47 [40-43]. False positive tests for PTT LA, Silica Clotting Time screens and dRVVT have also  
48  
49 been reported for rivaroxaban, particularly at peak plasma levels [36;41;44-46]. However,  
50  
51 the Taipan Venom Time/Ecarin Clotting Time (TVT/ECT) ratio and Textarin time assays  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3 perform better and are unaffected by rivaroxaban, irrespective of concentration. In  
4  
5 thrombotic APS patients treated with rivaroxaban, the TVT/ECT appears reliable even at  
6  
7 peak therapeutic plasma levels, while the dRVVT may be acceptable at trough rivaroxaban  
8  
9 plasma levels (>18 hours after the last dose of rivaroxaban), although a rivaroxaban anti-Xa  
10  
11 should be performed in parallel to ensure that the result is not a false positive [36,43,46].  
12  
13  
14 No interference has been reported by any DOACs on solid phase assays or enzyme-linked  
15  
16 immunosorbent assays (ELISAs) for anti- $\beta$ 2GPI or aCL [42,44,46].  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

### 23 *Thrombin generation and direct oral anticoagulants*

24  
25  
26 Thrombin generation (TG), assessed by calibrated automated thrombography, represents a  
27  
28 global dynamic assay that measures the overall ability of plasma to form thrombin after  
29  
30 initiation of coagulation using a thrombin-sensitive fluorogenic substrate. The TG curve,  
31  
32 quantified in terms of the lag time, time to peak TG, peak TG, and endogenous thrombin  
33  
34 potential (ETP), the area under the TG curve [47], is informative in regard to APS status and  
35  
36 LA detection [48,49]. TG can be used to assess the effects of anticoagulants in platelet poor  
37  
38 (PPP) and rich plasma (PRP) and in both APS and non-APS patients [34,50,51,52].  
39  
40 Rivaroxaban can downregulate and completely suppress TG in whole blood, PRP [53,54] and  
41  
42 PPP [55,56], while dabigatran can significantly inhibit TF-induced TG in a concentration-  
43  
44 dependent manner, but with weaker inhibitory effects than rivaroxaban [57]. Apixaban  
45  
46 affects all TG parameters with prolonged lag time, ETP and peak TG (the latter showing  
47  
48 greater reduction than the ETP) [58]. Antiphospholipid antibodies might interfere with the  
49  
50 anticoagulant action of DOACs, however no effect with rivaroxaban was observed in *in-vitro*  
51  
52 studies which showed that aPL did not affect its anticoagulant action at peak or trough  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3 levels, based on TG testing and anti-Xa levels [36]. This was predictable as rivaroxaban is a  
4  
5 small molecule with high specificity and affinity for its target [53,59].  
6  
7  
8  
9

### 10 11 **Observational data on the use of direct oral anticoagulants in antiphospholipid syndrome**

12  
13  
14  
15 Patients with aPL or APS were neither specifically included nor excluded from the phase 3  
16  
17 RCTs that demonstrated that DOACs are effective and safe compared with warfarin for the  
18  
19 treatment and secondary prevention of VTE after a first VTE event or prevention of stroke or  
20  
21 systemic embolism in patients with atrial fibrillation [8-11]. APS is classified as a rare disease  
22  
23 in the USA [60]. Systematic reviews suggest that aPL are present in 10% of patients with  
24  
25 deep vein thrombosis and 14% of patients with stroke [61], although this is not reflected in  
26  
27 thrombotic APS patient numbers in clinical practice, suggesting likely underdiagnosis.  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34

### 35 **Data on antiphospholipid syndrome derived from phase 3 randomised controlled trials of** 36 37 **direct oral anticoagulants in the general population**

#### 38 39 40 *Dabigatran*

41  
42  
43  
44 A post hoc analysis of pooled data on patients with aPL (LA and/or aCL) from the RE-COVER,  
45  
46 RE-COVER II and RE-MEDY studies was undertaken [62]. aPL testing was not mandatory, but  
47  
48 when performed, the data were captured. Of 6,822 patients in the pooled analysis, 151  
49  
50 (2.2%) had LA and/or aCL at baseline. In aPL positive patients, there was no significant  
51  
52 difference in VTE/VTE-related deaths or major or clinically relevant non-major bleeding  
53  
54 events between the two treatment arms. However, this study was heavily underpowered.  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

### *Apixaban*

In the AMPLIFY RCT of apixaban 5mg twice daily versus enoxaparin followed by warfarin target INR 2.5, relevant baseline risk factors for recurrent VTE included known thrombophilia: 74 (2.85%) patients in the apixaban arm and 59 (2.2%) patients in the enoxaparin followed by warfarin arm. No separate analysis on the safety and efficacy in this specific patient population was performed [63].

### *Edoxaban*

The phase 3 ENGAGE-AF TIMI-48 AF study included one patient with aPL, one with APS and approximately five with SLE or other autoimmune disease [64].

### *Rivaroxaban*

In the EINSTEIN Phase 3 clinical trial programme, adult patients with known thrombophilic conditions (antithrombin, protein C or S deficiency, factor V or prothrombin gene mutations, or aPL) were not excluded [65,66]. In the EINSTEIN DVT and PE pooled analysis patients had a mean age of  $57.0 \pm 17.0$  years. A total of 5.9% of patients in the rivaroxaban group and 5.7% in the enoxaparin/VKA group, respectively, had a known thrombophilic disorder (6.2% vs 6.8% in EINSTEIN DVT [65] and 5.7% vs. 5.0% in EINSTEIN PE [66], respectively). The

1  
2  
3 relative primary efficacy and principal safety outcomes across the pre-specified subgroups  
4  
5 (including the subgroup of patients with a known thrombophilic disorder) in the EINSTEIN  
6  
7 DVT and the EINSTEIN PE studies were consistent with the observed overall effects.  
8  
9

### 10 11 12 13 14 ***Case series and cohort studies of direct oral anticoagulants in antiphospholipid syndrome*** 15

16  
17 Case reports, series and cohort studies have reported on DOAC use in APS patients, with  
18  
19 approximately 200 cases reported. Several authors have reported case series and cohort  
20  
21 studies describing thromboembolism recurrence in APS patients switched from warfarin to a  
22  
23 DOAC [67-72] (Table 1). Other case series report that DOAC use in thrombotic APS has been  
24  
25 unassociated with recurrent thrombosis [73,74]; Sciascia et al, reported a case series of 36  
26  
27 patients with APS and VTE requiring standard intensity warfarin, who were switched to  
28  
29 rivaroxaban 20mg once daily, and followed for a median of 10 (range 6-24) months. None of  
30  
31 these patients had recurrent thrombosis [73]. These data, with their inherent limitations,  
32  
33 including selection bias, lack of a comparator arm and in some studies, retrospective design,  
34  
35 suggest that recurrent thrombotic events with DOACs in APS patients mainly occur when  
36  
37 DOACs are used for secondary prevention of APS-related arterial or microvascular  
38  
39 thrombosis, where DOACs are unlicensed and where many APS treaters use high-intensity  
40  
41 anticoagulation [22], or in triple aPL positive APS patients (Table 1).  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50

51 *RAPS (Rivaroxaban for Antiphospholipid Syndrome Pilot Feasibility Study) prospective cohort*  
52  
53 *study*  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3 The RAPS pilot feasibility study (ClinicalTrials.gov:NCT02116036) was a prospective cohort  
4 study for patients with confirmed APS and prior VTE, with or without prior arterial  
5 thrombosis, allocating them to receive rivaroxaban 20 mg daily. Patients were followed for  
6 thrombosis. Recruitment was closed on 30<sup>th</sup> September 2016 with a plan to follow all  
7 patients for one year. Seventy-nine patients were identified, with the recruitment target  
8 150. Available information indicates that few complications, and no recurrent thromboses,  
9 occurred. One patient suffered unexplained hepatitis [7]. This study provides additional data  
10 on the efficacy and safety of DOACs in APS patients.  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24

### 25 **Randomised controlled trials of direct oral anticoagulants in antiphospholipid syndrome**

26  
27  
28 A challenge in DOAC APS studies is ensuring sufficient statistical power. Trials with clinical  
29 outcomes are ideal, however, where APS trials with clinical outcomes have succeeded,  
30 numbers have been relatively small, 334 patients in 5 RCTs on treatment for APS-associated  
31 recurrent miscarriage in the meta-analysis by Mak et al [75], while trials with larger  
32 recruitment targets have proved challenging [76,77]. The appropriateness or otherwise, of  
33 the use of surrogate markers in clinical trials was considered in an editorial review by  
34 Svensson et al who, after supporting their use in fatal diseases like amyotrophic lateral  
35 sclerosis, went onto say they felt this approach was justified: “in the case of very rare  
36 diseases, (where) validation of hard end points may take an unreasonable time to  
37 complete” [78].  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50

51  
52 The characteristics and status of completed and recruiting RCTs of DOACs in thrombotic APS  
53 are summarised in Table 2.  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60



1  
2  
3 *RAPS: Rivaroxaban in Antiphospholipid Syndrome trial*  
4  
5

6 The RAPS trial is the only completed RCT of DOAC use in APS patients. This phase 2/3 non-  
7 inferiority RCT compared rivaroxaban to warfarin (target INR of 2.5; range 2.0-3.0) to treat  
8 patients with previous VTE [79] on standard-intensity warfarin for at least three months  
9 after the last VTE. Warfarin-treated APS patients with previous VTE, with or without SLE,  
10 were randomized 1:1 to warfarin or rivaroxaban, 20 mg once daily, stratified by center and  
11 SLE/non-SLE.  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19

20  
21 The primary outcome measure was percentage change in ETP in the TG assay from  
22 randomisation to day 42, with treatment continued for 180 days and follow-up for 210 days.  
23 116 patients were randomised, of whom 19% had SLE. When anticoagulation intensity was  
24 assessed by ETP alone, rivaroxaban was inferior to warfarin. However, peak thrombin  
25 generation was lower with rivaroxaban (Figure 1). Warfarin affects all phases of thrombin  
26 generation equally, whereas rivaroxaban directly inhibits factor Xa through specific binding  
27 to its active site [53,59] and mainly affects the initiation and propagation of thrombin  
28 generation leading to a delay in the formation of the prothrombinase complex [59].  
29 Consequently, the TG curve becomes protracted, lengthening the lag time and time to peak  
30 TG [50,52], and leading to greater ETP than would be expected for the degree of  
31 anticoagulation [52]. RAPS concluded that, taking into account the altered reaction kinetics  
32 with rivaroxaban, the overall thrombogram indicated no difference in thrombotic risk. This  
33 conclusion was supported by in vivo coagulation activation marker concentrations  
34 (thrombin–antithrombin complexes, prothrombin fragment 1.2 and D-dimer) being slightly  
35 raised in few patients in both treatment groups. Furthermore, no new thrombotic events  
36 were seen during 6 months of treatment. No major bleeding episodes were noted. Clinically  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3 relevant and minor bleeding rates were similar in the two groups. Quality of life was  
4  
5 significantly improved in patients on rivaroxaban.  
6  
7  
8  
9

10  
11 RAPS was not designed to confirm clinical efficacy and long-term safety. Rather, the trial  
12  
13 was designed pragmatically with a laboratory surrogate outcome measure to assess the  
14  
15 mechanism of action of the interventions in the two patient groups. Recurrent thrombosis  
16  
17 in the APS population selected for RAPS is rare and a primary endpoint of recurrent  
18  
19 thrombosis would necessitate several thousand patients and a follow up period of several  
20  
21 years, which is impractical. The trial had an intended selection bias, ensuring a clinically  
22  
23 homogenous study population with definite APS [1]. Patients who had VTE and developed  
24  
25 recurrent VTE while taking standard-intensity anticoagulation (i.e. needing higher-intensity  
26  
27 anticoagulation) and those with arterial events were excluded. The proportion of triple  
28  
29 positive aPL patients included, 28%, was representative of VTE patients requiring standard-  
30  
31 intensity anticoagulation in the investigators' APS population and consistent with the  
32  
33 proportion in APS patients suggested in a large multicentre study [2]. The conclusions from  
34  
35 the RAPS trial were generally supported by the independent expert comment [80].  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44

45 Exploratory post-hoc analysis in the RAPS trial patients showed no significant interactions  
46  
47 between the effects of rivaroxaban and LA positivity on TG. Coagulation proteases such as  
48  
49 factor Xa can activate complement proteins. In a RAPS translational study, APS patients had  
50  
51 significantly higher complement activation markers at baseline and day 42 compared to  
52  
53 normal controls. Patients randomised to rivaroxaban showed a significant reduction in levels  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3 of C3a, C5a, terminal complement complex [SC5b-9], with levels of Bb fragment, a marker of  
4  
5 alternative complement pathway activation, unchanged. These results suggest that  
6  
7 rivaroxaban may provide additional benefit to its anticoagulant effect in APS patients by  
8  
9 limiting complement activation [81].  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15

16 *TRAPS: Rivaroxaban in Thrombotic Antiphospholipid Syndrome trial*

17  
18  
19 The objective of the TRAPS multicentre phase 3 RCT is to demonstrate non-inferiority of  
20  
21 rivaroxaban 20 mg (15 mg in patients with moderate renal insufficiency) once daily versus  
22  
23 warfarin (target INR 2.5; range 2.0-3.0) with respect to cumulative incident thrombosis  
24  
25 (arterial or venous) confirmed by imaging studies, major bleed, and death in triple aPL-  
26  
27 positive APS patients. The trial plans to recruit 536 patients [7,82].  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34

35 *ASTRO-APS: Apixaban for The Secondary Prevention of Thrombosis among patients with*  
36  
37 *Antiphospholipid Syndrome (ASTRO-APS) trial*  
38  
39

40  
41 The ASTRO-APS RCT is comparing apixaban with warfarin (target INR 2.5; range 2.0-3.0) for  
42  
43 the secondary prevention of thromboembolism among patients with a history of APS and  
44  
45 thrombosis [83]. ASTRO-APS was originally designed to compare apixaban 2.5 or 5 mg twice  
46  
47 a day with warfarin, enrolling patients with a history of arterial or venous thromboses  
48  
49 receiving indefinite anticoagulation. APS patients are categorized as having definite, likely or  
50  
51 historic APS and therefore ASTRO-APS may include patients who do not meet the  
52  
53 International Consensus Criteria for APS diagnosis [1]. After accrual of the first 25 patients, a  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3 pre-specified Data Safety Monitoring Board (DSMB) review recommended the protocol be  
4  
5 modified to use apixaban 5mg twice a day. In this context, patients with indications for long-  
6  
7 term treatment with a VKA, such as aPL, were excluded from AMPLIFY-EXT in which a dose  
8  
9 of 2.5mg twice daily was used [84]. After five more patients were enrolled, a potential  
10  
11 safety signal led to an ad hoc DSMB re-review, which recommended continuing ASTRO-APS,  
12  
13 excluding patients with prior arterial thrombosis; and undertaking brain magnetic resonance  
14  
15 imaging with stroke protocol for all otherwise eligible candidates to exclude prior silent  
16  
17 stroke. ASTRO-APS plans to enroll 200 patients [7,83].  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24

#### 25 *RISAPS: Rivaroxaban for Stroke Patients with Antiphospholipid Syndrome trial*

26  
27  
28 The RISAPS open-label, phase 2/3 non-inferiority RCT [Chief Investigator H Cohen], funded  
29  
30 by Arthritis Research UK (reference: 21517), will assess the efficacy of rivaroxaban versus  
31  
32 warfarin in adult patients with APS, with or without SLE, who have ischaemic stroke or other  
33  
34 ischaemic brain manifestations.  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41

#### 42 **Use of direct oral anticoagulants in antiphospholipid syndrome patients in clinical practice**

43  
44  
45 The RAPS trial suggests that rivaroxaban offers the potential to be an effective and  
46  
47 convenient alternative to warfarin in thrombotic APS patients with a single VTE event  
48  
49 requiring standard intensity anticoagulation [79]. Further studies, in particular, acquisition  
50  
51 of better long-term efficacy and safety data, are needed before it can be widely  
52  
53 recommended. Of note, the major phase 3 clinical trials that established the use of DOACs  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3 versus warfarin for the treatment and secondary prevention of VTE used warfarin at a target  
4  
5 INR of 2.5 (range 2.0–3.0) as the comparator. The optimal intensity of DOACs in patients  
6  
7 who experience recurrent VTE on standard-intensity VKA, in whom it is usual to switch to  
8  
9 high intensity VKA (target INR 3.5; range 3.0-4.0), is not established, therefore DOAC use  
10  
11 should be avoided in such patients. The 15th International Congress on Antiphospholipid  
12  
13 Antibodies Task Force on Treatment Trends Recommendations stated: “Insufficient  
14  
15 evidence to make recommendations at this time regarding DOAC use in APS. The RAPS trial  
16  
17 suggests that rivaroxaban might be useful in selected APS patients with single venous  
18  
19 thrombosis requiring standard intensity anticoagulation; however, this needs to be  
20  
21 confirmed with additional studies using clinical outcome measures” [7].  
22  
23  
24

25  
26  
27 The case series and cohort studies of DOAC use in APS patients, suggest that recurrent  
28  
29 thrombotic events with standard intensity DOACs in APS patients mainly occur when DOACs  
30  
31 are used for secondary prevention of APS-related arterial or microvascular thrombosis [67-  
32  
33 72], where DOACs are unlicensed [8-11]. We believe these patient groups should not be  
34  
35 treated with DOACs until further trial data are available.  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41

#### 42 *Practical clinical issues*

43  
44

45  
46 The potential use of DOACs in APS patients requires comparative considerations as for their  
47  
48 use in non-APS patients, including in those with renal or hepatic impairment, the elderly, or  
49  
50 those on potentially interacting drugs, in accordance with the DOAC SPCs [8-11]. Drug  
51  
52 interactions and the potential for gastrointestinal bleeding are of particular relevance in APS  
53  
54 where an antiplatelet agent is considered in addition to anticoagulation, or in patients with  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3 SLE or other autoimmune diseases where other drugs may be considered, including  
4  
5 nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and steroids. Proton pump inhibitor cover is  
6  
7 advisable. The optimal dosing strategy for DOACs in patients at extremes of body weight,  
8  
9 >120 kg or <50 kg, has raised concern. Several studies, including a review of Phase 1-3  
10  
11 studies of rivaroxaban [85], measurement of rivaroxaban levels at various weight ranges  
12  
13 [86] and a pharmacokinetic study [87], suggest that standard dose rivaroxaban can be used  
14  
15 safely in patients of all weights, however, further data are required. International Society of  
16  
17 Thrombosis and Haemostasis Scientific and Standardisation Committee (ISTH SSC) guidance  
18  
19 recommends that DOACs should not be used for standard indications in obese patients,  
20  
21 >120 kg, however, if used, to check drug-specific peak and trough levels. If the drug is within  
22  
23 the expected range, the DOAC can continue, and if not, it should be switched to a VKA [88].  
24  
25 The management of bleeding in patients on DOACs is addressed elsewhere [89].  
26  
27 Idarucizumab, an antibody fragment which binds to and neutralizes dabigatran, is licensed  
28  
29 for rapid reversal of dabigatran [90] and andexanet-alfa has been shown to be effective for  
30  
31 reversal of factor Xa inhibitors [91].  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37

38 While the use of warfarin offers the advantage that its regular monitoring helps to  
39  
40 determine the degree of patient adherence, its many complications drive the need to assess  
41  
42 alternative therapies. The development of DOACs now provides such alternatives, however,  
43  
44 good adherence to anticoagulation is essential, particularly as the risk of thrombosis is  
45  
46 compounded by the short half-lives of DOACs compared to VKAs. A systematic review  
47  
48 indicated that poor adherence to INR monitoring on VKA is a risk factor for recurrent  
49  
50 thrombosis following a switch to a DOAC [92] and therefore such a switch is probably best  
51  
52 avoided where there is pre-existing poor adherence. Measurement of DOAC concentration  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3 may be helpful in certain circumstances, including extremes of body weight and to confirm  
4  
5 absorption, however, routine anticoagulant monitoring of DOAC levels is generally not  
6  
7 practicable or feasible.  
8  
9

### 10 11 12 13 14 *Women's health issues* 15

16  
17 There is a preponderance of women with APS, female to male ratio approximately 5:1,  
18  
19 many of whom have thrombotic as well as obstetric APS [2]. Vaginal bleeding complications  
20  
21 are a common complication of oral anticoagulation [93] and appear to occur more often  
22  
23 with direct oral factor Xa inhibitors than with VKAs [94]. Beyer-Westendorf et al reported  
24  
25 vaginal bleeding events in 57 of 178 women of reproductive age in the Dresden DOAC  
26  
27 registry, with recurrent bleeding in 23%. Patients with anatomic abnormalities had more  
28  
29 intense bleeding and more needed surgical treatment [95]. A proactive approach, with  
30  
31 gynaecological input, is required. A temporary interruption or dose reduction of DOAC on  
32  
33 days when bleeding is heaviest, can be sufficient to prevent recurrent heavy menstrual  
34  
35 bleeding (HMB). A levonorgestrel intrauterine system (LNG-IUS Mirena) is the most effective  
36  
37 medical intervention for HMB [96] and avoids potential thrombogenic effects of oral  
38  
39 hormonal preparations. Tranexamic acid is an effective alternative or adjunct [96]. A switch  
40  
41 to split dose LMWH may need consideration pending definitive gynaecological treatment.  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50

51 The potential for reproductive toxicity of DOACs in humans, via maternal or paternal  
52  
53 exposure, is undefined. Consequently, the DOAC SPCs recommend avoiding them during  
54  
55 pregnancy and breast-feeding [8-11]. Limited data suggest embryopathy occurs in  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3 approximately 2% of women who experience DOAC exposure in pregnancy [97]. ISTH SSC  
4  
5 guidance recommendations can be summarized as follows: (1) women of childbearing  
6  
7 potential should receive documented counselling prior to commencement of DOACs; (2)  
8  
9 should pregnancy be desired, the DOAC should be switched to an alternative anticoagulant  
10  
11 pre-conceptually, with the main options being VKAs (to be switched to LMWH as soon as  
12  
13 possible when pregnant and before 6 weeks of gestation), or LMWH, with cognizance that  
14  
15 the latter may result in prolonged subcutaneous injections until pregnancy is achieved; (3) in  
16  
17 women who become pregnant while on a DOAC, DOAC should be discontinued immediately  
18  
19 and LMWH commenced; (4) inadvertent exposure to a DOAC would not in itself be regarded  
20  
21 as medical grounds for termination of pregnancy; (5) in women who become pregnant while  
22  
23 on a DOAC and who decide to continue with pregnancy, there should be early obstetric  
24  
25 review and fetal monitoring; and (6) breast-feeding women should not be treated with  
26  
27 DOACs [98]. The ISTH SSC guidance on DOACs in women of childbearing potential also  
28  
29 recommends that all cases of DOAC exposure during pregnancy should be reported to the  
30  
31 international ISTH registry to ensure consistency of data collection: [http://www.survey-](http://www.survey-gizmo.com/s3/2394649/International-registry-of-pregnancy-during-NOAC-use-Inclusion)  
32  
33 [gizmo.com/s3/2394649/International-registry-of-pregnancy-during-NOAC-use-Inclusion](http://www.survey-gizmo.com/s3/2394649/International-registry-of-pregnancy-during-NOAC-use-Inclusion).  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43

## 44 **Conclusions**

45  
46  
47 The RAPS trial, that had a surrogate laboratory primary outcome measure, suggests that  
48  
49 rivaroxaban offers the potential to be an effective and convenient alternative to warfarin in  
50  
51 thrombotic APS patients with a single VTE event requiring standard intensity  
52  
53 anticoagulation. However, further studies, in particular, acquisition of better long-term  
54  
55 efficacy and safety data, are needed before it can be widely recommended. APS DOAC RCTs  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60



1  
2  
3 with clinical primary outcomes represent the gold standard, however, a primary endpoint of  
4  
5 recurrent thrombosis would require a larger sample size than has been achieved to date.  
6  
7 APS patients are clinically heterogeneous, with the risk of recurrent thrombosis and the  
8  
9 intensity of anticoagulation influenced by their clinical phenotype and risk profile. Thus,  
10  
11 DOAC trials involving homogeneous thrombotic APS populations, with aPL status well  
12  
13 defined, will help to optimise the appropriate treatment in APS patient subgroups. Ongoing  
14  
15 and emerging RCTs should provide further information to guide the use of DOACs in APS.  
16  
17  
18 Optimal identification of APS patients merits attention as this is a key step in working  
19  
20 towards improved therapeutic strategies in these individuals.  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

#### 26 **Addendum**

27  
28 Hannah Cohen wrote the first draft of the manuscript and was involved in collecting  
29  
30 literature, interpretation of data and revising the manuscript. Maria Efthymiou and David  
31  
32 Isenberg were involved in collecting literature, interpretation of data and revising the  
33  
34 manuscript.  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39

#### 40 **Disclosure of Conflict of Interests**

41  
42 Hannah Cohen reports receiving institutional research support and honoraria (diverted to  
43  
44 local Charity) for lectures and Advisory Board from Bayer. Maria Efthymiou and David  
45  
46 Isenberg have no conflicts of interest to disclose.  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

**Table 1: Case series and cohort studies in which thrombotic antiphospholipid syndrome patients treated with direct oral anticoagulants developed recurrent thrombosis**

	Case Series <sup>[67]</sup>	Case Series <sup>[68]</sup>	Case Series <sup>[69]</sup>	Cohort <sup>[70]</sup>	Cohort <sup>[71]</sup>	Case Series <sup>[72]</sup>
Number of patients	8	12	23	26	56	19
Thrombosis history	VTE: 6 VTE+AT: 2	VTE: 10 VTE+AT: 2	VTE: 19 AT: 2 VT+AT: 1 CAPS: 1	VTE: 13 VTE+AT/MT: 4 AT: 9	VTE:19 AT:2 VTE+AT:1	VTE: 3 VTE+AT: 2 VTE+MT: 1
DOAC given: number of patients	R: 8	R: 12		R: 15 D: 11	R: 49 D: 4 A: 3	R: 17 D: 2
Systemic lupus erythematosus	0	4	5	9	33	NS
Outcome: DOAC given	5 VTE: R 2 VTE+AT: R 1 AT: R	2 VT: R	1 VTE: R	1 MT: NS	4 VTE: R* 1 SVT: R 1 AT: R	2 AT: D 1VTE+?AT: R 1 AT: R 1 MT: R
Time to thrombosis (months)	Median 3 (range 0.2-12)	5, 2	20	Median 10 (range 8-29)	Mean 46.7 (range 6-144)	Mean+/-SD: 23.3+/-22.3 (range 1-84)
Previous thrombosis history in patients who developed recurrent thrombosis on DOAC Triple aPL positivity in patients with recurrent thrombosis (where stated)	2/3 had previous AT; the third patient had previous VTE and was triple aPL positive	Both triple aPL positive	VTE+OM, triple aPL positive	Previous MT	2/6 had VTE+AT 4/6 were triple aPL positive	2/6 had previous AT 1/6 ad previous MT 2 others were triple aPL positive

Abbreviations: aPL, antiphospholipid antibodies; AT, arterial/transient ischemic attack; CAPS, catastrophic antiphospholipid syndrome; D, dabigatran; DOAC, direct oral anticoagulant; MT, microvascular thrombosis; NS, not stated; OM, obstetric morbidity; r, range; R, rivaroxaban 20 mg once daily; SVT, superficial vein thrombosis; triple aPL positive, presence of lupus anticoagulant + IgG/IgM anticardiolipin + IgG/IgM anti- $\beta$ 2 glycoprotein 1 antibodies; VT, venous thromboembolism; \*nonadherence

**Table 2: Characteristics and status of completed and recruiting randomised controlled trials of direct oral anticoagulants in thrombotic antiphospholipid syndrome**

	RAPS <sup>[79]</sup>	TRAPS <sup>[7,82]</sup>	ASTRO-APS <sup>[7,83]</sup>
Chief Investigator	H Cohen	V Pengo	S Woller
Study design	Phase 2/3 RCT	Phase 3 RCT	Phase 2/3 RCT
Number of patients	116	536	200
APS subgroups	Previous VTE, target INR of 2.5; no thrombosis >3 m; patients with arterial thrombosis excluded	Triple positive thrombotic APS; arterial, venous, and/or biopsy-proven microthrombosis	Thrombotic APS VTE target INR 2.5; no thrombosis >6 m; definite, likely or historic APS
Intervention	Rivaroxaban 20 mg od vs. warfarin target INR of 2.5	Rivaroxaban 20 mg od vs. warfarin target INR of 2.5	Apixaban 2.5 mg or 5 mg bd vs. warfarin target INR of 2.5
Primary outcome(s)	Thrombin generation - endogenous thrombin potential (ETP)	Thrombosis - arterial or venous Major bleeding Death	Thrombosis - arterial and/or venous Bleeding
Duration of recruitment	Jun 13 – Nov 14	Dec 14 – Dec 18	Feb 15 - ongoing
Status	Completed and results published	Ongoing	Ongoing: protocol modified after potential safety signal (see text)

Abbreviations: ASTRO-APS, Apixaban for the Secondary Prevention of Thromboembolism Among Patients with AntiPhospholipid Syndrome (ClinicalTrials.gov:NCT02295475) ; bd, twice daily; m, months; od, once daily; RAPS, Rivaroxaban in Antiphospholipid Syndrome (ISRCTN68222801); RCT, randomized controlled trial; TRAPS, Rivaroxaban in Thrombotic Antiphospholipid Syndrome (ClinicalTrials.gov:NCT02157272)

## Reference List

- 1 Miyakis S, Lockshin MD, Atsumi T, Branch DW, Brey RL, Cervera R, Derksen RH, DE Groot PG, Koike T, Meroni PL, Reber G, Shoenfeld Y, Tincani A, Vlachoyiannopoulos PG, Krilis SA. International consensus statement on an update of the classification criteria for definite antiphospholipid syndrome (APS). *J Thromb Haemost* 2006; **4**: 295-306.
- 2 Cervera R, Serrano R, Pons-Estel GJ, Ceberio-Hualde L, Shoenfeld Y, de RE, Buonaiuto V, Jacobsen S, Zehner MM, Tarr T, Tincani A, Taglietti M, Theodossiades G, Nomikou E, Galeazzi M, Bellisai F, Meroni PL, Derksen RH, DE Groot PG, Baleva M, et al. Morbidity and mortality in the antiphospholipid syndrome during a 10-year period: a multicentre prospective study of 1000 patients. *Ann Rheum Dis* 2015; **74**: 1011-8.
- 3 Petri M. Epidemiology of the antiphospholipid antibody syndrome. *J Autoimmun* 2000; **15**: 145-51.
- 4 Del Carmelo Gracio Tello B, Jones A, Raine C, Isenberg D. Systemic Lupus Erythematosus: Detailed Anatomy of a Cohort (follow-up for more than 35 years). [abstract]. *Arthritis Rheum* 2016; 68 (suppl 10). <http://acrabstracts.org/abstract/systemic-lupus-erythematosus-detailed-anatomy-of-a-cohort-follow-up-for-more-than-35-years/>
- 5 Daugas E, Nochy D, Huong DL, Duhaut P, Beaufils H, Caudwell V, Bariety J, Piette JC, Hill G: Antiphospholipid syndrome nephropathy in systemic lupus erythematosus. *J Am Soc Nephrol* **13**: 42-52, 2002.
- 6 Ruiz-Irastorza G, Egurbide MV, Ugalde J, Aguirre C. High impact of antiphospholipid syndrome on irreversible organ damage and survival of patients with systemic lupus erythematosus. *Arch Intern Med* 2004; **164**: 77-82.
- 7 Andrade D, Cervera R, Cohen H, Crowther M, Cuadrado MJ, Canaud G, et al. 15th International Congress on Antiphospholipid Antibodies - Task Force on Antiphospholipid Syndrome Treatment Trends Report. In: *Antiphospholipid Syndrome: Current Research Highlights and Clinical Insights*. Eds: Erkan D, Lockshin MD. Springer New York; 2017.
- 8 Pradaxa 150 mg hard capsules. Summary of Product Characteristics. Available from: <https://www.medicines.org.uk/emc/medicine/24839> Accessed 15 February 2018.
- 9 Eliquis 5 mg film-coated tablets film-coated tablets. Summary of Product Characteristics. Available from: <http://www.medicines.org.uk/emc/medicine/27220>. Accessed 15 February 2018.
- 10 Lixiana 60mg Film-Coated Tablets. Summary of Product Characteristics. Available from: <https://www.medicines.org.uk/emc/medicine/30506>. Accessed 15 February 2018.
- 11 Xarelto 15 and 20mg film-coated tablets. Summary of Product Characteristics. Available from: <https://www.medicines.org.uk/emc/medicine/25586>. Accessed 14 February 2018.
- 12 Pengo V, Ruffatti A, Legnani C, Gresele P, Barcellona D, Erba N, Testa S, Marongiu F, Bison E, Denas G, Banzato A, Padayattil JS, Iliceto S. Clinical course of high-risk patients diagnosed with antiphospholipid syndrome. *J Thromb Haemost* 2010; **8**: 237-42.

- 1  
2  
3 13 Pengo V, Ruffatti A, Legnani C, Testa S, Fierro T, Marongiu F, De Micheli V, Gresele P, Tonello  
4 M, Ghirarduzzi A, Bison E, Denas G, Banzato A, Padayattil Jose S, Iliceto S. Incidence of a first  
5 thromboembolic event in asymptomatic carriers of high-risk antiphospholipid antibody profile:  
6 a multicenter prospective study. *Blood* 2011; **27**; 118: 4714-8.  
7  
8 14 Ruiz-Irastorza G, Hunt BJ, Khamashta MA. A systematic review of secondary  
9 thromboprophylaxis in patients with antiphospholipid antibodies. *Arthritis Rheum* 2007; **57**:  
10 1487-95.  
11  
12 15 Krnic-Barrie S, O'Connor CR, Looney SW, Pierangeli SS, Harris EN. A retrospective review of 61  
13 patients with antiphospholipid syndrome. Analysis of factors influencing recurrent thrombosis.  
14 *Arch Intern Med* 1997; **157**: 2101-8.  
15  
16 16 Rosove MH, Brewer PM. Antiphospholipid thrombosis: clinical course after the first thrombotic  
17 event in 70 patients. *Ann Intern Med* 1992; **117**: 303-8.  
18  
19 17 Khamashta MA, Cuadrado MJ, Mujic F, Taub NA, Hunt BJ, Hughes GR. The management of  
20 thrombosis in the antiphospholipid-antibody syndrome. *N Engl J Med* 1995; **332**: 993-7.  
21  
22 18 Schulman S, Svenungsson E, Granqvist S. Anticardiolipin antibodies predict early recurrence of  
23 thromboembolism and death among patients with venous thromboembolism following  
24 anticoagulant therapy. Duration of Anticoagulation Study Group. *Am J Med* 1998; **104**: 332-8.  
25  
26 19 Keeling D, Mackie I, Moore GW, Greer IA, Greaves M. Guidelines on the investigation and  
27 management of antiphospholipid syndrome. *Br J Haematol* 2012; **157**: 47-58.  
28  
29 20 Kearon C, Akl EA. Duration of anticoagulant therapy for deep vein thrombosis and pulmonary  
30 embolism. *Blood* 2014; **123**: 1794-801.  
31  
32 21 Kearon C, Akl EA, Ornelas J, Blaivas A, Jimenez D, Bounameaux H, Huisman M, King CS, Morris  
33 TA, Sood N, Stevens SM, Vintch JR, Wells P, Woller SC, Moores L. Antithrombotic Therapy for  
34 VTE Disease: CHEST Guideline and Expert Panel Report. *Chest* 2016; **149**: 315-52.  
35  
36 22 Ruiz-Irastorza G, Cuadrado MJ, Ruiz-Arzuza I, Brey R, Crowther M, Derksen R, Erkan D, Krilis S,  
37 Machin S, Pengo V, Pierangeli S, Tektonidou M, Khamashta M. Evidence-based  
38 recommendations for the prevention and long-term management of thrombosis in  
39 antiphospholipid antibody-positive patients: report of a task force at the 13th International  
40 Congress on antiphospholipid antibodies. *Lupus* 2011; **20**: 206-18.  
41  
42 23 Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists guidelines: reducing the risk of venous  
43 thromboembolism during pregnancy and puerperium. Green-top guideline No.37a.  
44 <https://www.rcog.org.uk/en/guidelines-research-services/guidelines/gtg37a/>. 2015.  
45  
46 24 Bates SM, Greer IA, Middeldorp S, Veenstra DL, Prabulos AM, Vandvik PO. VTE, thrombophilia,  
47 antithrombotic therapy, and pregnancy: Antithrombotic Therapy and Prevention of  
48 Thrombosis, 9th ed: American College of Chest Physicians Evidence-Based Clinical Practice  
49 Guidelines. *Chest* 2012; **141**: e691S-e736S.  
50  
51 25 Bauersachs RM, Dudenhausen J, Faridi A, Fischer T, Fung S, Geisen U, Harenberg J, Herchenhan  
52 E, Keller F, Kemkes-Matthes B, Schinzel H, Spannagl M, Thaler CJ. Risk stratification and  
53 heparin prophylaxis to prevent venous thromboembolism in pregnant women. *Thromb*  
54 *Haemost* 2007; **98**: 1237-45.  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

- 1  
2  
3 26 Andreoli L, Bertias GK, Agmon-Levin N, Brown S, Cervera R, Costedoat-Chalumeau N, Doria A,  
4 Fischer-Betz R, Forger F, Moraes-Fontes MF, Khamashta M, King J, Lojaco A, Marchiori F,  
5 Meroni PL, Mosca M, Motta M, Ostensen M, Pamfil C, Raio L, et al. EULAR recommendations  
6 for women's health and the management of family planning, assisted reproduction, pregnancy  
7 and menopause in patients with systemic lupus erythematosus and/or antiphospholipid  
8 syndrome. *Ann Rheum Dis* 2017; **76**: 476-85.
- 9  
10 27 Royal College of Physicians Intercollegiate Stroke Working Party:  
11 <https://www.rcplondon.ac.uk/guidelines-policy/stroke-guidelines>  
12
- 13 28 Crowther MA, Ginsberg JS, Julian J, Denburg J, Hirsh J, Douketis J, Laskin C, Fortin P, Anderson  
14 D, Kearon C, Clarke A, Geerts W, Forgie M, Green D, Costantini L, Yacura W, Wilson S, Gent M,  
15 Kovacs MJ. A comparison of two intensities of warfarin for the prevention of recurrent  
16 thrombosis in patients with the antiphospholipid antibody syndrome. *N Engl J Med* 2003; **349**:  
17 1133-8.  
18
- 19 29 Finazzi G, Marchioli R, Brancaccio V, Schinco P, Wisloff F, Musial J, Baudo F, Berrettini M, Testa  
20 S, D'Angelo A, Tognoni G, Barbui T. A randomized clinical trial of high-intensity warfarin vs.  
21 conventional antithrombotic therapy for the prevention of recurrent thrombosis in patients  
22 with the antiphospholipid syndrome (WAPS). *J Thromb Haemost* 2005; **3**: 848-53.  
23
- 24 30 Levine SR, Brey RL, Tilley BC, Thompson JL, Sacco RL, Sciacca RR, Murphy A, Lu Y, Costigan TM,  
25 Rhine C, Levin B, Triplett DA, Mohr JP. Antiphospholipid antibodies and subsequent thrombo-  
26 occlusive events in patients with ischemic stroke. *JAMA* 2004; **291**: 576-84.  
27
- 28 31 Holbrook A, Schulman S, Witt DM, Vandvik PO, Fish J, Kovacs MJ, Svensson PJ, Veenstra DL,  
29 Crowther M, Guyatt GH. Evidence-based management of anticoagulant therapy:  
30 Antithrombotic Therapy and Prevention of Thrombosis, 9th ed: American College of Chest  
31 Physicians Evidence-Based Clinical Practice Guidelines. *Chest* 2012; **141**: e152S-e184S.  
32
- 33 32 Crowl A, Schullo-Feulner A, Moon JY. A Review of Warfarin Monitoring in Antiphospholipid  
34 Syndrome and Lupus Anticoagulant. *Ann Pharmacother* 2014; **48**: 1479-83.  
35
- 36 33 Tripodi A, Chantarangkul V, Clerici M, Negri B, Galli M, Mannucci PM. Laboratory control of  
37 oral anticoagulant treatment by the INR system in patients with the antiphospholipid  
38 syndrome and lupus anticoagulant. Results of a collaborative study involving nine commercial  
39 thromboplastins. *Br J Haematol* 2001; **115**: 672-8.  
40
- 41 34 Efthymiou M, Lawrie AS, Mackie I, Arachchillage D, Lane PJ, Machin S, Cohen H. Thrombin  
42 generation and factor X assays for the assessment of warfarin anticoagulation in thrombotic  
43 antiphospholipid syndrome. *Thromb Res* 2015; **135**: 1191-7.  
44
- 45 35 Pengo V, Tripodi A, Reber G, et al. Update of the guidelines for lupus anticoagulant detection.  
46 Subcommittee on Lupus Anticoagulant/Antiphospholipid Antibody of the Scientific and  
47 Standardisation Committee of the International Society on Thrombosis and Haemostasis. *J*  
48 *Thromb Haemost* 2009; **7**: 1737-40.  
49
- 50 36 Arachchillage DR, Mackie IJ, Efthymiou M, Isenberg DA, Machin SJ, Cohen H. Interactions  
51 between rivaroxaban and antiphospholipid antibodies in thrombotic antiphospholipid  
52 syndrome. *J Thromb Haemost* 2015; **13**: 1264-73.  
53
- 54 37 Gosselin RC, Adcock DM. The laboratory's 2015 perspective on direct oral anticoagulant  
55 testing. *J Thromb Haemost* 2016; **14**: 886-93.  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

- 1  
2  
3 38 Gosselin RC, Adcock DM. Assessing nonvitamin K antagonist oral anticoagulants (NOACs) in the  
4 laboratory. *Int J Lab Hematol* 2015; **37** Suppl 1: 46-51  
5  
6 39 Seheult JN, Meyer MP, Bontempo FA, Chibisov I. The Effects of Indirect- and Direct-Acting  
7 Anticoagulants on Lupus Anticoagulant Assays: A Large, Retrospective Study at a Coagulation  
8 Reference Laboratory. *Am J Clin Pathol* 2017; **147**: 632-40.  
9  
10 40 Bonar R, Favalaro EJ, Mohammed S, Ahuja M, Pasalic L, Sioufi J, Marsden K. The effect of the  
11 direct factor Xa inhibitors apixaban and rivaroxaban on haemostasis tests: a comprehensive  
12 assessment using in vitro and ex vivo samples. *Pathology* 2016; **48**: 60-71.  
13  
14 41 Martinuzzo ME, Barrera LH, MA D', Otaso JC, Gimenez MI, Oyhamburu J. Frequent false-  
15 positive results of lupus anticoagulant tests in plasmas of patients receiving the new oral  
16 anticoagulants and enoxaparin. *Int J Lab Hematol* 2014; **36**: 144-50.  
17  
18 42 Halbmayr WM, Weigel G, Quehenberger P, Tomasits J, Haushofer AC, Aspoeck G, Loacker L,  
19 Schnapka-Koepf M, Goebel G, Griesmacher A. Interference of the new oral anticoagulant  
20 dabigatran with frequently used coagulation tests. *Clin Chem Lab Med* 2012; **50**: 1601-5.  
21  
22 43 van Os GM, de LB, Kamphuisen PW, Meijers JC, DE Groot PG. Detection of lupus anticoagulant  
23 in the presence of rivaroxaban using Taipan snake venom time. *J Thromb Haemost* 2011; **9**:  
24 1657-9.  
25  
26 44 Goralczyk T, Iwaniec T, Wypasek E, Undas A. False-positive lupus anticoagulant in patients  
27 receiving rivaroxaban: 24 h since the last dose are needed to exclude antiphospholipid  
28 syndrome. *Blood Coagul Fibrinolysis* 2015; **26**: 473-5.  
29  
30 45 Mani H, Hesse C, Stratmann G, Lindhoff-Last E. Ex vivo effects of low-dose rivaroxaban on  
31 specific coagulation assays and coagulation factor activities in patients under real life  
32 conditions. *Thromb Haemost* 2013; **109**: 127-36.  
33  
34 46 Merriman E, Kaplan Z, Butler J, Malan E, Gan E, Tran H. Rivaroxaban and false positive lupus  
35 anticoagulant testing. *Thromb Haemost* 2011; **105**: 385-6.  
36  
37 47 Hemker HC, Giesen P, Al DR, Regnault V, de SE, Wagenvoord R, Lecompte T, Beguin S.  
38 Calibrated automated thrombin generation measurement in clotting plasma. *Pathophysiol*  
39 *Haemost Thromb* 2003; **33**: 4-15.  
40  
41 48 Devreese K, Peerlinck K, Hoylaerts MF. Thrombotic risk assessment in the antiphospholipid  
42 syndrome requires more than the quantification of lupus anticoagulants. *Blood* 2010; **115**:  
43 870-8.  
44  
45 49 Devreese K, Peerlinck K, Arnout J, Hoylaerts MF. Laboratory detection of the antiphospholipid  
46 syndrome via calibrated automated thrombography. *Thromb Haemost* 2009; **101**: 185-96.  
47  
48 50 Arachchillage DR, Efthymiou M, Mackie IJ, Lawrie AS, Machin SJ, Cohen H. Rivaroxaban and  
49 warfarin achieve effective anticoagulation, as assessed by inhibition of TG and in-vivo markers  
50 of coagulation activation, in patients with venous thromboembolism. *Thromb Res* 2015; **135**:  
51 388-93.  
52  
53 51 Samama MM, Le FL, Guinet C, Gerotziafas G, Depasse F. Three different patterns of calibrated  
54 automated thrombogram obtained with six different anticoagulants. *J Thromb Haemost* 2007;  
55 **5**: 2554-6.  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60



- 1  
2  
3 52 Gerotziapas GT, Petropoulou AD, Verdy E, Samama MM, Elalamy I. Effect of the anti-factor Xa and anti-factor IIa activities of low-molecular-weight heparins upon the phases of thrombin generation. *J Thromb Haemost* 2007; **5**: 955-62.
- 4  
5  
6  
7 53 Perzborn E, Strassburger J, Wilmen A, Pohlmann J, Roehrig S, Schlemmer KH, Straub A. In vitro and in vivo studies of the novel antithrombotic agent BAY 59-7939--an oral, direct Factor Xa inhibitor. *J Thromb Haemost* 2005; **3**: 514-21.
- 8  
9  
10  
11 54 Graff J, von HN, Misselwitz F, Kubitzka D, Becka M, Breddin HK, Harder S. Effects of the oral, direct factor xa inhibitor rivaroxaban on platelet-induced thrombin generation and prothrombinase activity. *J Clin Pharmacol* 2007; **47**: 1398-407.
- 12  
13  
14  
15 55 Samama MM, Mendell J, Guinet C, Le FL, Kunitada S. In vitro study of the anticoagulant effects of edoxaban and its effect on thrombin generation in comparison to fondaparinux. *Thromb Res* 2012; **129**: e77-e82.
- 16  
17  
18  
19 56 Herrmann R, Thom J, Wood A, Phillips M, Muhammad S, Baker R. Thrombin generation using the calibrated automated thrombinoscope to assess reversibility of dabigatran and rivaroxaban. *Thromb Haemost* 2014; **111**: 989-95.
- 20  
21  
22  
23 57 Wan H, Yang Y, Zhu J, Wu S, Zhou Z, Huang B, Wang J, Shao X, Zhang H. An in-vitro evaluation of direct thrombin inhibitor and factor Xa inhibitor on tissue factor-induced thrombin generation and platelet aggregation: a comparison of dabigatran and rivaroxaban. *Blood Coagul Fibrinolysi*. 2016; **27**: 882-885
- 24  
25  
26  
27  
28 58 Tripodi A, Padovan L, Veena C, Scalabrino E, Testa S, Peyvandi F. How the direct oral anticoagulant apixaban affects thrombin generation parameters. *Thromb Res* 2015; **135**: 1186-90.
- 29  
30  
31  
32 59 Kubitzka D, Becka M, Voith B, Zuehlsdorf M, Wensing G. Safety, pharmacodynamics, and pharmacokinetics of single doses of BAY 59-7939, an oral, direct factor Xa inhibitor. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 2005; **78**: 412-21.
- 33  
34  
35  
36 60 Genetic and Rare Diseases Information Center (GARD). <https://rarediseases.info.nih.gov/gard/5824/antiphospholipid-syndrome/resources/1> Accessed 15 February 2018.
- 37  
38  
39  
40  
41 61 Andreoli L, Chighizola CB, Banzato A, Pons-Estel GJ, Ramire de JG, Erkan D. Estimated frequency of antiphospholipid antibodies in patients with pregnancy morbidity, stroke, myocardial infarction, and deep vein thrombosis: a critical review of the literature. *Arthritis Care Res (Hoboken)* 2013; **65**: 1869-73.
- 42  
43  
44  
45  
46 62 Goldhaber SZ, Eriksson H, Kakkar A, Schellong S, Feuring M, Fraessdorf M, Kreuzer J, Schueler E, Schulman S. Efficacy of dabigatran versus warfarin in patients with acute venous thromboembolism in the presence of thrombophilia: Findings from RE-COVER(R), RE-COVER II, and RE-MEDY. *Vasc Med* 2016; **21**: 506-14.
- 47  
48  
49  
50  
51 63 Agnelli G, Buller HR, Cohen A, Curto M, Gallus AS, H Johnson M, Masiukiewicz U, Pak R, Thompson J, Raskob GE, Weitz JI. Oral apixaban for the treatment of acute venous thromboembolism. *N Engl J Med* 2013; **369**: 799-808.
- 52  
53  
54  
55 64 Giugliano RP, Ruff CT, Braunwald E, Murphy SA, Wiviott SD, Halperin JL, Waldo AL, Ezekowitz MD, Weitz JI, Spinar J, Ruzyllo W, Ruda M, Koretsune Y, Betcher J, Shi M, Grip LT, Patel SP,
- 56  
57  
58  
59  
60



- 1  
2  
3 Patel I, Hanyok JJ, Mercuri M, et al. Edoxaban versus warfarin in patients with atrial fibrillation.  
4 *N Engl J Med* 2013; **369**: 2093-104.  
5
- 65 EINSTEIN Investigators, Bauersachs R, Brenner B, Buller HR, Decousus H, Gallus AS, Lensing  
6 AW, Misselwitz F, Prins MH, Raskob GE, Segers A, Verhamme P, Wells P, Agnelli G,  
7 Bounameaux H, Cohen A, Davidson BL, Piovella F, Schellong S. Oral rivaroxaban for  
8 symptomatic venous thromboembolism. *N Engl J Med* 2010; **363**: 2499-510.  
9
- 10  
11 EINSTEIN-PE Investigators, Buller HR, Lensin AW, Decousus H, Jacobson BF, Minar E, Chlumsky  
12 J, Verhamme P, Wells P, Agnelli G, Cohen A, Berkowitz SD, Bounameaux H, Davidson BL,  
13 Misselwitz F, Gallus AS, Raskob GE, Schellong S, Segers A. Oral rivaroxaban for the treatment  
14 of symptomatic pulmonary embolism. *N Engl J Med* 2012; **366**: 1287-97.  
15
- 16  
17 Signorelli F, Nogueira F, Domingues V, Mariz HA, Levy RA. Thrombotic events in patients with  
18 antiphospholipid syndrome treated with rivaroxaban: a series of eight cases. *Clin Rheumatol*  
19 2016; **35**: 801-5.
- 20  
21 Son M, Wypasek E, Celinska-Lowenhoff M, Undas A. The use of rivaroxaban in patients with  
22 antiphospholipid syndrome: A series of 12 cases. *Thromb Res* 2015; **135**: 1035-6.
- 23  
24 Resseguier AS, Pereira B, Rieu V, Le GG, Grobost V, Ruivard M. Direct oral anticoagulants: an  
25 alternative treatment for thrombotic antiphospholipid syndrome? *Lupus* 2017; **26**: 1297-303.
- 26  
27 Noel N, Dutasta F, Costedoat-Chalumeau N, Bienvenu B, Mariette X, Geffray L, Sene D, Chaidi  
28 RB, Michot JM, Fain O, Darnige L, Ankri A, Cacoub P, Piette JC, Saadoun D. Safety and efficacy  
29 of oral direct inhibitors of thrombin and factor Xa in antiphospholipid syndrome. *Autoimmun*  
30 *Rev* 2015; **14**: 680-5.
- 31  
32 Malec K, Goralczyk T, Undas A. The use of direct oral anticoagulants in 56 patients with  
33 antiphospholipid syndrome. *Thromb Res* 2017; **152**: 93-97.
- 34  
35 Unlu O, Cohen H, Cuadrado MJ, Fortin P, de Jesus GR, Gerosa M, et al. Antiphospholipid  
36 syndrome alliance for clinical trials & international networking registry analysis: direct oral  
37 anticoagulant use among antiphospholipid syndrome patients. *Arthritis Rheum* **68**: 28-9-2016.
- 38  
39 Sciascia S, Breen K, Hunt BJ. Rivaroxaban use in patients with antiphospholipid syndrome and  
40 previous venous thromboembolism. *Blood Coagul Fibrinolysis* 2015; **26**: 476-7.
- 41  
42 Betancur JF, Bonilla-Abadia F, Hormaza AA, Jaramillo FJ, Canas CA, Tobon GJ. Direct oral  
43 anticoagulants in antiphospholipid syndrome: a real life case series. *Lupus* 2016; **25**: 658-62.
- 44  
45 75 Mak A, Cheung MW, Cheak AA, Ho RC. Combination of heparin and aspirin is superior to  
46 aspirin alone in enhancing live births in patients with recurrent pregnancy loss and positive  
47 anti-phospholipid antibodies: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials and meta-  
48 regression. *Rheumatology (Oxford)* 2010; **49**: 281-8.
- 49  
50 76 Cuadrado MJ, Bertolaccini ML, Seed PT, Tektonidou MG, Aguirre A, Mico L, Gordon C, Ruiz-  
51 Irastorza G, Egurbide MV, Gil A, Espinosa G, Houssiau F, Rahman A, Martin H, McHugh N,  
52 Galindo M, Akil M, Amigo MC, Murru V, Khamashta MA. Low-dose aspirin vs low-dose aspirin  
53 plus low-intensity warfarin in thromboprophylaxis: a prospective, multicentre, randomized,  
54 open, controlled trial in patients positive for antiphospholipid antibodies (ALIWAPAS).  
55 *Rheumatology (Oxford)* 2014; **53**: 275-84.  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

- 1  
2  
3 77 Erkan D, Unlu O, Sciascia S, Belmont HM, Branch DW, Cuadrado MJ, Gonzalez E, Knight JS,  
4 Uthman I, Willis R, Zhang Z, Wahl D, Zuily S, Tektonidou MG. Hydroxychloroquine in the  
5 primary thrombosis prophylaxis of antiphospholipid antibody positive patients without  
6 systemic autoimmune disease. *Lupus* 2018; **27**: 399-406.  
7
- 8 78 Svensson S, Menkes DB, Lexchin J. Surrogate outcomes in clinical trials: a cautionary tale.  
9 *JAMA Intern Med* 2013; **173**: 611-2.  
10
- 11 79 Cohen H, Hunt BJ, Efthymiou M, Arachchillage DR, Mackie IJ, Clawson S, Sylvestre Y, Machin SJ,  
12 Bertolaccini ML, Ruiz-Castellano M, Muirhead N, Dore CJ, Khamashta M, Isenberg DA.  
13 Rivaroxaban versus warfarin to treat patients with thrombotic antiphospholipid syndrome,  
14 with or without systemic lupus erythematosus (RAPS): a randomised, controlled, open-label,  
15 phase 2/3, non-inferiority trial. *Lancet Haematol* 2016; **3**: e426-e436.  
16
- 17 80 Urbanus RT. Rivaroxaban to treat thrombotic antiphospholipid syndrome. *Lancet Haematol*  
18 2016; **3**: e403-e404.  
19
- 20 81 Arachchillage DR, Mackie IJ, Efthymiou M, Chitolie A, Hunt BJ, Isenberg DA, Khamashta M,  
21 Machin SJ, Cohen H. Rivaroxaban limits complement activation compared with warfarin in  
22 antiphospholipid syndrome patients with venous thromboembolism. *J Thromb Haemost* 2016;  
23 **14**: 2177-86.  
24
- 25 82 Pengo V, Banzato A, Bison E, Zoppellaro G, Padayattil JS, Denas G. Efficacy and safety of  
26 rivaroxaban vs warfarin in high-risk patients with antiphospholipid syndrome: Rationale and  
27 design of the Trial on Rivaroxaban in AntiPhospholipid Syndrome (TRAPS) trial. *Lupus* 2016; **25**:  
28 301-6.  
29
- 30 83 Woller SC, Stevens SM, Kaplan DA, Branch DW, Aston VT, Wilson EL, Gallo HM, Johnson EG,  
31 Rondina MT, Lloyd JF, Evans RS, Elliott CG. Apixaban for the Secondary Prevention of  
32 Thrombosis Among Patients With Antiphospholipid Syndrome: Study Rationale and Design  
33 (ASTRO-APS). *Clin Appl Thromb Hemost* 2016; **22**: 239-47.  
34
- 35 84 Agnelli G, Buller HR, Cohen A, Curto M, Gallus AS, Johnson M, Porcari A, Raskob GE, Weitz JI.  
36 Apixaban for extended treatment of venous thromboembolism. *N Engl J Med* 2013; **368**: 699-  
37 708.  
38
- 39 85 Uprichard J. Management of rivaroxaban in relation to bodyweight and body mass index.  
40 *Therapeutic Advances in Cardiovascular Disease* 2016; **10**, 294–303.  
41
- 42 86 Arachchillage, D, Reynolds R, Devey T, Maclean R, Kitchen S and van Veen JJ. Effect of  
43 extremes of body weight on drug level in patient treated with standard dose of rivaroxaban for  
44 venous thromboembolism; real life experience. *Thrombosis Research* 2016; **147**: 32–35.  
45
- 46 87 Barsam SJ, Patel JP, Roberts LN, Kavarthapu V, Patel RK, Green B, Arya R. The impact of body  
47 weight on rivaroxaban pharmacokinetics. *Res Pract Thromb Haemost* 2017; **1**: 180-187.  
48
- 49 88 Martin K, Beyer-Westendorf J, Davidson BL, Huisman MV, Sandset PM, Moll S. Use of the  
50 direct oral anticoagulants in obese patients: guidance from the SSC of the ISTH. *J Thromb*  
51 *Haemost* 2016; **14**: 1308–1313.  
52
- 53 89 Makris M, Van Veen JJ, Tait CR, Mumford AD, Laffan M; British Committee for Standards in  
54 Haematology. Guideline on the management of bleeding in patients on antithrombotic agents.  
55 *Br J Haematol* 2013; **160**: 35–46.  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

- 1  
2  
3 90 Praxbind 2.5 g/50 mL solution for injection/infusion. Summary of Product Characteristics.  
4 Available from: <https://www.medicines.org.uk/emc/product/5073>. Accessed 14 February  
5 2018.  
6
- 7 91 Connolly SJ, Milling TJ Jr, Eikelboom JW, Gibson CM, Curnutte JT, Gold A, Bronson MD, LuG,  
8 ConleyPB, Verhamme P, Schmidt J, Middeldorp S, Cohen AT, Beyer-Westendorf J, Albaladejo P,  
9 Lopez-Sendon J, Goodman S, Leeds J, Wiens BL, Siegal DM, Zotova E, MeeksB, Nakamya J, Lim  
10 WT and Crowther M; ANNEXA-4 Investigators. Andexanet alfa for acute major bleeding  
11 associated with factor Xa inhibitors. *N Engl J Med* 2016; **375**: 1131–1141.  
12
- 13 92 Dufrost V, Risse J, Zuily S, Wahl D. Direct oral anticoagulants use in antiphospholipid  
14 syndrome: are these drugs an effective and safe alternative to warfarin? A systematic review  
15 of the literature. *Curr Rheum Rep* 2016; **18**: 74.  
16
- 17 93 Huq FY, Tvarkova K, Arafa A, Kadir RA. Menstrual problems and contraception in women of  
18 reproductive age receiving oral anticoagulation. *Contraception* 2011; **84**: 128–32.  
19
- 20 94 Martinelli I, Lensing AW, Middeldorp S, et al. Recurrent venous thromboembolism and  
21 abnormal uterine bleeding with anticoagulant and hormone therapy use. *Blood* 2016; **127**:  
22 1417–25.  
23
- 24 95 Beyer-Westendorf J, Forster K, Pannach S, Ebertz F, Gelbricht V, Thieme C, Michalski F, Kohler  
25 C, Werth S, Sahin K, Tittl L, Hansel U and Weiss N. Rates, management, and outcome of  
26 rivaroxaban bleeding in daily care: results from the Dresden NOAC registry. *Blood* 2014; **124**:  
27 955–962.  
28
- 29 96 Lethaby AE, Cooke I, Rees M. progesterone/progestogen releasing intrauterine systems versus  
30 either placebo or any other medication for heavy menstrual bleeding. *Cochrane Database Syst*  
31 *Rev* 2000; (2): CD002126.  
32
- 33 97 Beyer-Westendorf J, Michalski F, Tittl L, Middeldorp S, Cohen H, Abdul-Kadir R, Jayakody AD,  
34 Arya R, Ay C, Marten S. Pregnancy outcome in patients exposed to direct oral anticoagulants -  
35 and the challenge of event reporting. *Thromb Haemost* 2016; **116**: 651-8.  
36
- 37 98 Cohen H, Arachchillage DR, Middeldorp S, Beyer-Westendorf J, Abdul-Kadir R. Management of  
38 direct oral anticoagulants in women of childbearing potential: guidance from the SSC of the  
39 ISTH. *J Thromb Haemost* 2016; **14**: 1673-6.  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

For Peer Review

**Use of direct oral anticoagulants in antiphospholipid syndrome**

**Authors:**

**Hannah Cohen<sup>1,2</sup> MBChB, MD, FRCP, FRCPath**

**Maria Efthymiou<sup>1</sup> PhD**

**David Isenberg<sup>3,4</sup> MBBS, MD, FRCP, FAMS**

**Affiliations:**

<sup>1</sup>Haemostasis Research Unit, Department of Haematology, University College London, London, UK

<sup>2</sup>Department of Haematology, University College London Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, London, UK

<sup>3</sup>Centre for Rheumatology, Division of Medicine, University College London, London, UK

<sup>4</sup>Department of Rheumatology, University College London Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, London, UK

**Corresponding author:**

Professor Hannah Cohen, Haemostasis Research Unit, Department of Haematology, University College London, 1st Floor, 51 Chenies Mews, London WC1E 6HX.

Tel: +44 (0) 203 447-9456

FAX: +44 (0) 203 447-9911

e-mail: hannah.cohen@ucl.ac.uk

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

**Word count:**

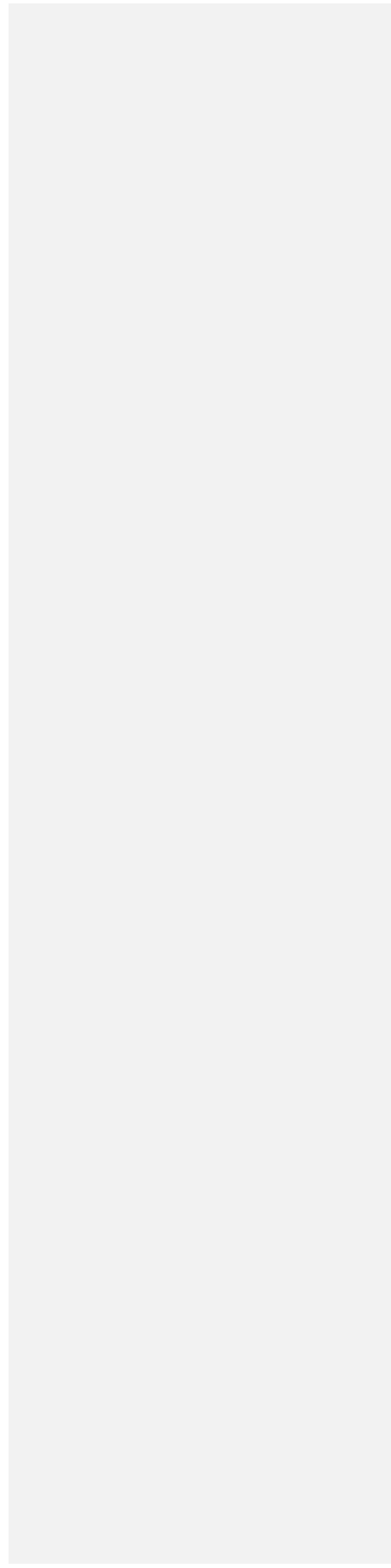
Summary: ~~2452338~~

Manuscript: ~~498664~~ 4854

Number of tables: 2

Number of figures: 1

For Peer Review



## Abstract

The direct oral anticoagulants (DOACs) are therapeutic alternatives to warfarin and other vitamin K antagonists (VKAs), and the standard of care for many indications. VKAs are conventional therapy for, ~~the traditional mainstay of~~ the treatment and secondary thromboprophylaxis of thrombotic antiphospholipid syndrome (APS), are often problematic due to the variable sensitivity of thromboplastins to lupus anticoagulant. ~~Thus, so that~~ the International Normalised Ratio may not accurately reflect anticoagulation intensity, or ~~be not be~~ clinically effective. Definition of the current role of DOACs in APS is ~~necessarily~~ based on limited clinical trial data ~~and as well as~~ information from other sources, including manufacturers' data, case series or cohort studies and expert consensus. The RAPS randomized controlled trial (RCT), that had a laboratory surrogate primary outcome measure, suggests that rivaroxaban offers the potential to be an effective and convenient alternative to warfarin in thrombotic APS patients with a single VTE event requiring standard intensity anticoagulation. However, further studies, in particular, acquisition of better long-term efficacy and safety data, are needed before it can be widely recommended. APS patients are clinically heterogeneous, with the risk of recurrent thrombosis and the intensity of anticoagulation influenced by their clinical phenotype and risk profile. DOAC trials involving homogeneous thrombotic APS populations, with aPL status well defined, will help to optimise the appropriate treatment in APS patient subgroups. Available data support the concept that rivaroxaban offers an effective, safe and convenient alternative to VKA in APS patients with a history of venous thromboembolism (VTE) requiring standard intensity anticoagulation, i.e. with a single VTE episode or recurrent VTE while unanticoagulated or on subtherapeutic anticoagulation. Ongoing and emerging DOAC RCTs should provide further information to guide the use of DOACs in APS. Optimal

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7 identification of APS patients is a key step in working towards the provision of improved  
8 therapeutic strategies in these individuals

9  
10 ~~future clinical studies, particularly those in clinically homogenous APS patient subgroups,~~  
11 ~~are essential to define the role of DOACs in thrombotic APS patients, including those who~~  
12 ~~need higher intensity anticoagulation after recurrent thrombotic events while they were~~  
13 ~~taking standard intensity anticoagulation for VTE, and those with stroke or other arterial~~  
14 ~~thrombosis. The need for these studies is highlighted by recent observations suggesting that~~  
15 ~~recurrent thrombosis occurs particularly when DOACs are used for secondary prevention of~~  
16 ~~APS related arterial or microvascular thrombosis or in APS patients with triple aPL positivity.~~  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29

30 **Keywords:** direct oral anticoagulants, antiphospholipid syndrome, venous  
31  
32 thromboembolism, thrombin generation, ischaemic stroke  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

Formatted: Font: Font color: Auto, English (U.S.), Pattern: Clear



## Introduction

Antiphospholipid syndrome (APS) is manifested by thrombosis (arterial, venous or microvascular) and/or obstetric morbidity in association with persistent antiphospholipid antibodies (aPL), i.e. lupus anticoagulant (LA), anticardiolipin (aCL) and/or anti-beta 2 glycoprotein 1 antibodies (a $\beta$ 2GP1) [1]. Thrombotic APS is clinically heterogenous, with thrombotic episodes ranging from mild to potentially life-threatening, refractory thrombosis despite adequate anticoagulation; and the rare catastrophic APS. Thrombotic events may be venous, arterial, or microvascular. APS mainly affects relatively young individuals. The

For Peer Review

**Formatted:** Justified, Space After: 0 pt, Line spacing: Double, Widow/Orphan control, Adjust space between Latin and Asian text, Adjust space between Asian text and numbers

**Formatted:** Space After: 12 pt, No widow/orphan control, Don't adjust space between Latin and Asian text, Don't adjust space between Asian text and numbers

**Formatted:** Font: +Body (Calibri)

**Formatted:** Font: +Body (Calibri)

**Formatted:** Font: +Body (Calibri)

**Formatted:** Font: +Body (Calibri)

**Formatted:** Font: +Body (Calibri)

median age at study entry in the Euro-Phospholipid Project of 1,000 patients, more than 70% of whom had stroke or VTE was 40 (range 0-82) years [2]. Among systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) patients, 30-40% have aPL [3], with estimates of the frequency with which APS occurs in patients with SLE ranging from 7% to 22%, of whom approximately half have thrombotic APS [4,5]. SLE patients with APS Thirty About 30-40% of patients with systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) patients have aPL [3], approximately, and approximately 15% half of whom have thrombotic APS. The [14]. These patients are often difficult to manage with complex clinical problems [3,4,14,15]. Warfarin or other vitamin K antagonists (VKAs) are conventional therapy for The mainstay of the treatment and secondary thromboprophylaxis of thrombotic APS is warfarin or other vitamin K antagonists (VKAs) [5]. However, treatment with VKAs is often problematic as they have a slow onset of action of several days, a narrow therapeutic window, numerous drug and dietary interactions; and the potential for variation of action with alcohol, intercurrent illness, exercise, and smoking. Patients require regular monitoring of the international normalized ratio (INR). The direct oral anticoagulants (DOACs), dabigatranetexilate (Pradaxa), a direct thrombin inhibitor, and apixaban (Eliquis), edoxaban (Lixiana) and rivaroxaban (Xarelto), direct factor Xa inhibitors, represent a major milestone in anticoagulation. They are therapeutic alternatives to warfarin and other vitamin K antagonists (VKAs), and the standard of care for many indications, detailed in the summary of product characteristics (SPC) [6-9]; these include primary thromboprophylaxis for major lower limb orthopaedic surgery, the treatment and secondary prevention of VTE, the prevention of stroke and systemic embolism in patients with nonvalvular atrial fibrillation (AF), and acute coronary syndromes [1-4]. The DOACs, in contrast to VKAs, are prescribed at a fixed dose with a more predictable anticoagulant effect and do not routinely require regular anticoagulant

Formatted: Not Highlight

**Comment [C1]:** Petri M. Epidemiology of the antiphospholipid antibody syndrome. J Autoimmun 2000; 15: 145-51. .

**Comment [C2]:** Del Carmelo Gracio Tello B, Jones A, Raine C, Isenberg D. Systemic Lupus Erythematosus: Detailed Anatomy of a Cohort (follow-up for more than 35 years). [abstract]. Arthritis Rheumatol. 2016; 68 (suppl 10). <http://acrabstracts.org/abstract/systemic-lupus-erythematosus-detailed-anatomy-of-a-cohort-follow-up-for-more-than-35-years/> 5 . . Daugas E, Nochy D, Huong DL, Duhaut P, Beaufile H, Caudwell V, Bariety J, Piette JC, Hill G: Antiphospholipid syndrome nephropathy in systemic lupus erythematosus. J Am Soc Nephrol 13 : 42 -52, 2002.

Field Code Changed

Field Code Changed

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Not Highlight

**Comment [C3]:** Andrade D, Cervera R, Cohen H, Crowther M, Cuadrado MJ, Canaud G, et al. 15th International Congress on Antiphospholipid Antibodies - Task Force on Antiphospholipid Syndrome Treatment Trends Report. In: Antiphospholipid Syndrome: Current Research Highlights and Clinical Insights. Eds: In: Erkan D, Lockshin MD, editors. Springer New York; 2017.

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri), 12 pt

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6 monitoring. They have a rapid onset of action which generally obviates the need for bridging  
7  
8 anticoagulation with low-molecular-weight heparin (LMWH) ~~at the initiation of~~  
9 ~~anticoagulation or post-procedures~~ [7,9], are not affected by dietary changes and alcohol  
10  
11 intake and have fewer drug interactions than VKAs that affect anticoagulant intensity. These  
12  
13 features should, which should improve patient quality of life.  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18

19 The SPCs for the licensed DOACs [6-9] do not contain information regarding the use of  
20  
21 DOACs in patients with APS ~~antiphospholipid antibodies (aPL), i.e. lupus anticoagulant (LA),~~  
22 ~~anticardiolipin (aCL) and/or anti beta 2 glycoprotein 1 antibodies (a $\beta$ 2GP1) or~~  
23 ~~antiphospholipid syndrome (APS), defined as thrombosis (arterial, venous or microvascular)~~  
24 ~~and/or obstetric morbidity in association with persistent aPL [5]. Major phase 3 randomised~~  
25 ~~controlled trials (RCTs) have demonstrated that DOACs are effective and safe compared~~  
26 ~~with warfarin for the treatment and secondary prevention of venous thromboembolism~~  
27 ~~(VTE) in VTE patients who require standard intensity anticoagulation, i.e. target~~  
28 ~~International Normalised Ratio (INR) 2.5 [6-13]. The use of DOACs in APS patients was not~~  
29 ~~specifically investigated in these studies. About 30-40% of patients with systemic lupus~~  
30 ~~erythematosus (SLE) have aPL, approximately half of whom have APS [14]. These patients~~  
31 ~~are often difficult to manage with complex clinical problems [14,15]. APS is classified as a~~  
32 ~~rare disease [16]. Systematic reviews suggest that aPL are present in 10% of patients with~~  
33 ~~deep vein thrombosis [17], although this is not reflected in thrombotic APS patient numbers~~  
34 ~~in clinical practice, suggesting likely underdiagnosis.~~ Definition of the current role of DOACs  
35  
36 in APS is ~~necessarily~~ based on limited clinical ~~trial~~ data and information from other sources,  
37  
38 including manufacturers' data, case series or cohort studies and expert consensus.  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

Field Code Changed

### **Antiphospholipid syndrome patients in phase 3 trials of direct oral anticoagulants**

Patients with aPL or APS were not specifically included or excluded from the phase 3 clinical trials that compared the use of individual DOACs with warfarin for the treatment of acute VTE and prevention of recurrent VTE, as well as the atrial fibrillation trials [6-13,18-21]. Details on these trials, which include information from the manufacturers on patients with aPL, are summarised below.

#### *Dabigatran*

The efficacy and safety of dabigatran compared with warfarin for the treatment of VTE and prevention of recurrent VTE were investigated in a post hoc analysis of pooled data on patients with aPL (LA and/or aCL) from the RE-COVER, RE-COVER II and RE-MEDY studies [22]. aPL testing was not mandatory, but when performed, the data were captured. Of the 6,822 patients in the pooled analysis, 151 (2.2%) had LA and/or aCL at baseline. Patients with aPL (n=151; 71 treated with dabigatran 150mg twice daily vs 80 treated with warfarin target INR 2.5) were slightly younger than those without aPL and those not tested. In aPL positive patients, there was no significant difference in VTE/VTE-related deaths between the two treatment arms: dabigatran (3 [4.2%]) vs warfarin (4 [5%]); hazard ratio (95% CI): 0.43 (0.08-2.38). Rates of bleeding events were significantly lower with dabigatran than with warfarin for any bleeding event, i.e. major, clinically relevant or minor: dabigatran (14 [20%]) vs warfarin (31 [40.3%]), hazard ratio (95% CI): 0.53 (0.26-0.95). Major or clinically relevant non-major bleeding events showed no significant difference between the two

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6 treatment groups 6 [8.6%] and 14 [18.2%] respectively; hazard ratio (95% CI): 0.53 (0.20-  
7 1.41) [18].  
8  
9

### 10 11 12 *Apixaban*

13  
14 In AMPLIFY of apixaban 5mg twice daily versus enoxaparin followed by warfarin target INR  
15 2.5, relevant baseline risk factors for recurrent VTE included known thrombophilia: 74  
16 (2.85%) patients in the apixaban arm and 59 (2.2%) patients in the enoxaparin followed by  
17 warfarin arm. Further information about thrombophilia or other hypercoagulable conditions  
18 in these patients was unknown. No separate analysis on the safety and efficacy in this  
19 specific patient population was performed [9]. In AMPLIFY-EXT, of apixaban 2.5mg twice  
20 daily versus apixaban 5mg twice daily versus placebo, in patients where there was equipoise  
21 after a period of therapeutic anticoagulation, relevant baseline risk factors for recurrent VTE  
22 included known prothrombotic genotype: 32 (3.8%) patients in the 2.5 mg apixaban arm, 26  
23 (3.2%) patients in the 5 mg apixaban arm and 36 (4.3%) patients in the placebo arm [10].  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39

### 40 *Edoxaban*

41 The phase 3 ENGAGE-AF TIMI-48 AF study included 1 patient with aPL, one with APS and  
42 approximately five with SLE or other autoimmune disease [21].  
43  
44  
45

### 46 *Rivaroxaban*

47  
48 In the EINSTEIN Phase 3 clinical trial programme, adult patients with known thrombophilic  
49 conditions (antithrombin, protein C or S deficiency, factor V or prothrombin gene mutations,  
50 or aPL) were not excluded [12,13]. In the EINSTEIN DVT and PE pooled analysis patients had  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6 a mean age of 57.0 ± 17.0 years. A total of 5.9% of patients in the rivaroxaban group and  
7  
8 5.7% in the enoxaparin/VKA group, respectively, had a known thrombophilic disorder (6.2%  
9  
10 vs 6.8% in EINSTEIN DVT [12] and 5.7% vs. 5.0% in EINSTEIN PE [13], respectively). The  
11  
12 relative primary efficacy and principal safety outcomes across the pre-specified subgroups  
13  
14 (including the subgroup of patients with a known thrombophilic disorder) in the EINSTEIN  
15  
16 DVT and the EINSTEIN PE studies were consistent with the observed overall effects, but the  
17  
18 proportion of these patients in the EINSTEIN trials was too low to provide any specific  
19  
20 recommendations about the use of rivaroxaban in these patients.  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

#### 26 **Warfarin and other vitamin K antagonists for thrombotic antiphospholipid syndrome**

27  
28 These agents can be particularly problematic in APS patients because of variable sensitivity  
29  
30 of thromboplastins to LA, which is often present. A multicentre study indicated that LA  
31  
32 interference with the prothrombin time-INR measured with the majority of commercial  
33  
34 thromboplastins is insufficient to cause concern if insensitive thromboplastins, properly  
35  
36 calibrated to assign them an instrument-specific International Sensitivity Index (ISI), are  
37  
38 used. The investigators suggested that new thromboplastins, especially those made of  
39  
40 relipidated recombinant human tissue factor, should be checked ensuring that they are  
41  
42 insensitive to the effects of aPL before they are used to monitor oral anticoagulant  
43  
44 treatment in APS patients [23]. While these procedures are generally routine in specialist  
45  
46 centres, they may not be available in other institutions. Thus, the INR might not accurately  
47  
48 reflect anticoagulation intensity and, as a result, could be associated with potential  
49  
50 thrombotic or bleeding complications. Amidolytic factor X assays, as a LA-independent  
51  
52 measure of anticoagulation intensity, may be useful in such cases, although this is generally  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

~~not practicable [24,25]. The variable sensitivity of thromboplastins to LA may also be associated with instability of the INR, necessitating frequent anticoagulant monitoring with the attendant inconvenience to the patient, adverse impact on quality of life, and increased costs. Warfarin also interacts with many other drugs altering the INR and complicating the treatment of APS patients with other disorders, including SLE.~~

Approximately 10% of APS patients overall [2] and 30% of those who are triple aPL positive, ~~i.e. have LA, aCL and a $\beta$ 2GP1 [10], have recurrent thrombotic events, arterial or venous, on VKAs (at standard intensity, target INR 2.5) at 5 years follow up. The high thrombotic risk of triple aPL positive patients is also observed in asymptomatic individuals, where the risk of thrombosis is significantly higher than in those with single aPL positivity. The annual rate of first cardiovascular event is 5.3% in triple aPL positive (cumulative incidence 37% at 10 years) vs 1.36% in single aPL positive individuals vs ~0.4% in the normal population [11]Ref].~~

~~A systematic review of 16 studies indicated that APS patients on anticoagulation experience and major bleeding rates of 0.57% to 10% per year [12]. There are no substantive data on the influence of aPL status on VTE recurrence, and therefore the need for indefinite anticoagulation, in patients with VTE, unprovoked or provoked. Current recommendations on the duration of anticoagulation in individuals with VTE who have APS are extrapolated from studies in general VTE patient populations [29-31]. A pragmatic approach is to test for aPL in patients who have had a first unprovoked VTE, as aPL positivity strengthens the decision for indefinite anticoagulation. It also identifies women who require higher than standard prophylactic dose anticoagulation during pregnancy [32-34], with the addition of low dose aspirin, and monitoring for placental insufficiency with fetal growth restriction [35], to guide optimal timing of delivery and reduce the risk of perinatal morbidity and~~

**Comment [C4]:** Pengo V, Ruffati A, Legnani C, Testa S, Fierro T, Marongiu F, De Micheli V, Gresele P, Tonello M, Ghirarduzzi A, Bison E, Denas G, Banzato A, Padayattil Jose S, Iliceto S. Incidence of a first thromboembolic event in asymptomatic carriers of high-risk antiphospholipid antibody profile: a multicenter prospective study. Blood 2011; 27; 118: 4714-8.

**Formatted:** Not Highlight

mortality [36]. aPL testing should also be considered in patients with provoked VTE, particularly if the provoking factor for VTE appears disproportionate to the severity of the episode.

### *Venous thromboembolism*

Warfarin and other VKAs have been the mainstay for the treatment and secondary prevention of VTE in patients with thrombotic APS for over 30 years. Retrospective studies have shown a high incidence of thrombosis recurrence in patients with aPL [13-15,37-39]. In these studies, 54% (80/147), 56% (39/70) and 38% (23/61) of patients had VTE. In the prospective Duration of Anticoagulation (DURAC) study on 412 patients with VTE, a single aCL-positive test doubled the risk of recurrence in the first 6 months after cessation of warfarin anticoagulation: 29% (20/68) in patients with aCL and 14% (47/334) in patients without aCL (p=0.0013), for a risk ratio of 2.1 (95% confidence interval [CI]: 1.3-3.3) [16,40].

Current recommendations on the duration of anticoagulation in individuals with VTE who have APS are extrapolated from studies in the general VTE population [17-19]. Although indefinite long-term anticoagulation is suggested for APS patients with unprovoked VTE and temporary anticoagulation a limited duration course for patients with a provoked VTE [17, 20], there are no specific substantive data on the optimal duration of anticoagulation for

APS patients with VTE, unprovoked or provoked. A pragmatic approach is to test for aPL in patients who have had a first unprovoked VTE, as aPL positivity strengthens the decision for indefinite anticoagulation. It also identifies women who require higher than standard prophylactic dose anticoagulation with LMWH during pregnancy [21-23], and also require low dose aspirin and monitoring for placental insufficiency [24], to guide optimal timing of delivery, reducing the risk of perinatal morbidity and mortality [25]. aPL testing should also

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight



be considered in patients with provoked VTE, particularly if the provoking factor for VTE appears disproportionately mild.

#### Stroke and other arterial thrombosis

APS patients with ischaemic brain manifestations also require identification in contrast to non-APS stroke patients where antiplatelet treatment is the standard of care.

Anticoagulation is a rational treatment for patients with APS and stroke, TIA or other ischaemic brain manifestations since it can lead to resolution of in situ arterial thrombosis or prevent cardioembolic events. UK national clinical guidelines for stroke recommend aPL testing in individuals under 50 years [26][REF]. There are few data to guide the optimal

anticoagulation intensity in APS patients with stroke or other arterial thrombosis. Ruiz-

Irastorza et al [122] reviewed 16 studies (4 randomised controlled trials (RCTs) and 12 prospective or retrospective cohort studies) on secondary thromboprophylaxis in patients with aPL that included prospective randomised controlled trials (RCTs), prospective and retrospective cohort studies. Of 180 thrombotic events reported, 104 (57%) occurred when patients were not taking any anticoagulant or antiplatelet agent. An additional 27 events (15%), with the majority arterial, occurred among patients treated only with aspirin. The remaining 49 recurrences (27%) were seen in patients treated with warfarin, with the INR at the time of the event <3.0 in 42/49 cases. Only 7 of 49 recurrences (27%) on warfarin only seven of 180 recurrent thrombotic events occurred in patients when the INR was >3.0; of these, in the five cases where specified, 4 recurrences were arterial and one venous.

**Formatted:** Justified, Space After: 0 pt, Line spacing: Double, Widow/Orphan control, Adjust space between Latin and Asian text, Adjust space between Asian text and numbers

**Formatted:** Space After: 0 pt, Widow/Orphan control, Adjust space between Latin and Asian text, Adjust space between Asian text and numbers

**Formatted:** Font: +Body (Calibri), 12 pt

**Comment [CH5]:** [Royal College of Physicians Intercollegiate Stroke Working Party: <https://www.rcplondon.ac.uk/guidelines-policy/stroke-guidelines>]

**Formatted:** Not Highlight

**Formatted:** Not Highlight

**Formatted:** Highlight

**Formatted:** Highlight

Three prospective studies have addressed the key issue of the optimal antithrombotic treatment for stroke patients with aPL, however, these have major limitations. Two RCTs ~~randomised, controlled trials~~ on standard vs high intensity warfarin in patients with thrombotic APS, Crowther et al [2741] and Finazzi et al [2842] concluded that the optimal target INR for both venous and/or arterial thromboembolism, including stroke, in APS is 2.5 (range 2.0–3.0) (standard-intensity) rather than 3.5 (range 3.0-4.0) (high-intensity). However, patients with recurrent thrombosis history while on therapeutic anticoagulation or with arterial thrombosis were poorly represented in both studies, with the latter comprising only 24% and 32% ~~(62 of a total of 223 114 and 109 patients across both studies), respectively~~. Notably, 6/8 recurrent thrombotic events ~~(six on high-intensity and 2 on standard-intensity warfarin)~~ in Crowther et al's 's study [2741] occurred while the INR was <3.0 (5/6) or while off warfarin (1/6); ~~only two of the recurrent thrombotic events, both in patients randomised to high-intensity warfarin, occurred while the INR was 3.1–4.0. The study by~~ Finazzi et al ~~reported recurrent thrombosis was observed in 6/54 (11.1%) assigned to high-intensity warfarin and 3/55 (5.5%) to standard intensity. This study did not report detail~~ on the INR at the time of thrombosis [2842].

The Antiphospholipid Antibodies and Stroke Study (APASS) [2943], a prospective cohort study within the Warfarin versus Aspirin Recurrent Stroke Study (WARSS), reported no benefit of warfarin anticoagulation (target INR 1.4–2.8) over aspirin (325 mg/day) in stroke prevention. However, laboratory criteria for aPL were not compliant with the international consensus criteria for APS diagnosis [2943].

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Space After: 0 pt, Widow/Orphan control, Adjust space between Latin and Asian text, Adjust space between Asian text and numbers

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6 The lack of robust data on the optimal anticoagulant intensity in ischaemic stroke patients  
7  
8 with APS is reflected in national and international guidelines. British Society for  
9  
10 Haematology [1729] and American College of Chest Physicians guidelines [3044] on APS  
11  
12 associated ischaemic stroke include warfarin (or other VKA) at a target INR of 2.5 (range 2.0-  
13  
14 3.0). The Task Force at the 13th International Congress on aPL recommended that patients  
15  
16 with definite APS and arterial thrombosis should be treated with warfarin at an INR >3.0 or  
17  
18 combined antiplatelet-anticoagulant (target INR 2.5) therapy [2015]. This suggestion was a  
19  
20 non-graded recommendation due to lack of consensus within the Task Force. Many  
21  
22 physicians treating APS patients use high-intensity warfarin (target INR 3.5; range 3.0-4.0)  
23  
24 for APS patients with ischaemic stroke ~~„cerebral ischaemic lesions“~~ or other arterial  
25  
26 thrombosis ~~in other sites~~.

Formatted: Highlight

27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33 Laboratory issues in antiphospholipid syndrome patients on vitamin K antagonists or  
34  
35 direct oral anticoagulants

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Font: Bold

36  
37 Laboratory monitoring of anticoagulation on warfarin

Formatted: Font: Italic

38  
39 VKAs can be problematic in APS patients because of variable sensitivity of thromboplastins  
40  
41 to LA [31,-32]. A multicentre study indicated that LA interference with the prothrombin  
42  
43 time-INR measured with the majority of commercial thromboplastins is insufficient to cause  
44  
45 concern if insensitive thromboplastins, properly calibrated to assign them an instrument-  
46  
47 specific International Sensitivity Index (ISI), are used. The investigators suggested that new  
48  
49 thromboplastins, especially those made of relipidated recombinant human tissue factor,  
50  
51 should be checked ensuring that they are insensitive to the effects of aPL before being used  
52

to monitor oral anticoagulant treatment in APS patients [32]. These procedures are generally routine in specialist centres, but may not available elsewhere. Thus, the INR might not accurately reflect anticoagulation intensity and, as a result, could be associated with potential thrombotic or bleeding complications. Amidolytic factor X assays, as a LA-independent measure of anticoagulation intensity, may be useful in such cases, although this is rarely practicable [31,33]. The variable sensitivity of thromboplastins to LA may also be associated with instability of the INR, necessitating frequent anticoagulant monitoring causing inconvenience to the patient, adversely impacting on quality of life and increasing costs. Warfarin also interacts with many other drugs altering the INR and complicating the treatment of APS patients with other disorders, including SLE.

#### Testing for antiphospholipid antibodies

LA testing in patients on VKAs are addressed in national and international guidelines [197, 354]. Tests for LA detection should include screening, mixing and confirmation ones assessed with at least two different methodologies [17,34]. [LA testing in patients on VKAs are addressed in national and international guidelines \[17,34\]](#). Many studies have reported DOAC interference with assays for LA leading to false positive and unreliable results [35;36-38;52; 74-76]. Dabigatran and apixaban interfere with both the activated partial thromboplastin time (APTT) and the dilute Russell Viper Venom time (dRVVT) assays, with false positive results also been reported with a hexagonal phase lipid neutralization assay using the Staclot LA assay [39-42;77-81]. False positive tests for PTT LA, Silica Clotting Time screens and dRVVT have also been reported for rivaroxaban, particularly at peak plasma levels [35; 40;43-45;52; 78; 82; 83; 84]. However, the Taipan Venom Time/Ecarin

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Italic

Formatted: Font: Italic

Formatted: Not Highlight

**Comment [CH6]:** 2 refs  
Ref 29 Keeling et al; Pengo et al

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

**Comment [C7]:** van Os GM, de LB, Kamphuisen PW, Meijers JC, DE Groot PG. Detection of lupus anticoagulant in the presence of rivaroxaban using Taipan snake venom time. J Thromb Haemost 2011; 9: 1657-9.

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Clotting Time (TVT/ECT) ratio and Textarin time assays perform better and are unaffected by rivaroxaban, irrespective of concentration. In thrombotic APS patients treated with rivaroxaban, the TVT/ECT appears reliable even at peak therapeutic plasma levels, while the dRVVT may be acceptable at trough rivaroxaban plasma levels (>18 hours after the last dose of rivaroxaban), although a rivaroxaban anti-Xa should be performed in parallel to ensure that the result is not a false positive- [36,45,4252,84,85]. No interference has been reported by any DOACs on solid phase assays or enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (ELISAs) for anti-β2GPI or aCL [41,43,45,79,82,84].

Formatted: Highlight

### *Thrombin generation and direct oral anticoagulants*

Formatted: Font: Italic

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Italic

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Italic

Thrombin generation (TG), assessed by calibrated automated thrombography, represents a global dynamic assay that measures the overall ability of plasma to form thrombin after initiation of coagulation using a thrombin-sensitive fluorogenic substrate. TG investigates all stages of TG and subsequent inactivation. The TG curve, quantified in terms of the lag time, time to peak TG, peak TG, and endogenous thrombin potential (ETP), the area under the TG curve [486], is informative in regard to APS status and LA detection [47,48,77,88]. TG can be used to assess the effects of anticoagulants in platelet poor (PPP) and rich plasma (PRP) and in both APS and non-APS patients [33,49,51,5125,50,89,90]. Rivaroxaban can downregulate and completely suppress TG in whole blood, PRP [52,5348,91] and PPP [54,55,92,93], while dabigatran can significantly inhibit TF-induced TG in a concentration-dependent manner, but with weaker inhibitory effects than rivaroxaban [5694]. Apixaban affects all TG parameters with prolonged lag time, ETP and peak TG (the latter showing greater reduction than the ETP)- [57] [94]. Antiphospholipid antibodies might interfere with the anticoagulant

Formatted: Highlight

**Comment [CH8]:** Maria check  
This is fine but you can remove if you want.

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6 action of DOACs, however no effect with rivaroxaban was observed in *in-vitro* studies which  
7 showed that aPL did not affect ~~its~~ the anticoagulant action of rivaroxaban at peak or trough  
8 levels, based on TG testing and anti-Xa levels [35,52]. This was predictable as rivaroxaban is a  
9 small molecule with high specificity and affinity for its target [52,58] [47,48].

Formatted: Font: Italic

Comment [CH9]: Last sentence here removed – therefore remove refs 96 and 97

Field Code Changed

10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18 There is a preponderance of women with APS, female:male ratio approximately 5:1, many  
19 of whom have thrombotic as well as obstetric APS [26]. ~~The~~ potential for reproductive  
20 toxicity of DOACs in humans, via maternal or paternal exposure, is undefined. Consequently,  
21 the DOAC SPCs recommend against their use in pregnancy and during breast feeding [1-4].  
22 Limited data suggest embryopathy occurs in approximately 2% of women who experience  
23 DOAC exposure in pregnancy [98]. APS mainly affects relatively young individuals, with the  
24 median age at study entry in the Euro Phospholipid Project of 1,000 patients, more than  
25 70% of whom had stroke or VTE, 40 (range 0-82) years [26]. International Society of  
26 Thrombosis and Haemostasis (ISTH) guidance on the management of DOACs in women of  
27 childbearing potential should be followed by women in their reproductive years who are  
28 receiving DOACs for thrombotic APS [99].

Comment [CH10]: HC add text re DOACs and HMB

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

### **Observational data on the use of direct oral anticoagulants in antiphospholipid syndrome**

39  
40  
41  
42 Patients with aPL or APS were neither specifically included nor excluded from the phase 3  
43 RCTs that demonstrated that DOACs are effective and safe compared with warfarin for the  
44 treatment and secondary prevention of VTE after a first VTE event or prevention of stroke or  
45 systemic embolisation in patients with atrial fibrillation [6-9] [1-4]. APS is classified as a rare  
46 disease in the USA [59,16]. Systematic reviews suggest that aPL are present in 10% of

Comment [CH11]: Refs 13-21 removed as new refs added and max no of refs is 100

patients with deep vein thrombosis and 14% of patients with stroke [6017], although this is not reflected in thrombotic APS patient numbers in clinical practice, suggesting likely underdiagnosis.

Formatted: Not Highlight

Major phase 3 randomised controlled trials (RCTs) have demonstrated that DOACs are effective and safe compared with warfarin for the treatment and secondary prevention of venous thromboembolism (VTE) in VTE patients who require standard intensity anticoagulation, i.e. target International Normalised Ratio (INR) 2.5 [6-13]. The use of DOACs in APS patients was not specifically investigated in these studies. *Data on antiphospholipid syndrome derived from phase 3 randomised controlled trials of direct oral anticoagulants in the general population*

Field Code Changed

Formatted: Font: Italic

Formatted: Font: Italic

#### *Dabigatran*

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

A post hoc analysis of pooled data on patients with aPL (LA and/or aCL) from the RE-COVER, RE-COVER II and RE-MEDY studies was undertaken [6112]. aPL testing was not mandatory, but when performed, the data were captured. Of 6,822 patients in the pooled analysis, 151 (2.2%) had LA and/or aCL at baseline. In aPL positive patients, there was no significant difference in VTE/VTE-related deaths or major or clinically relevant non-major bleeding events between the two treatment arms. However, this study was heavily underpowered.

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

#### *Apixaban*

In the AMPLIFY RCT of apixaban 5mg twice daily versus enoxaparin followed by warfarin

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

target INR 2.5, relevant baseline risk factors for recurrent VTE included known thrombophilia: 74 (2.85%) patients in the apixaban arm and 59 (2.2%) patients in the enoxaparin followed by warfarin arm. No separate analysis on the safety and efficacy in this specific patient population was performed [62]. [91, 101] Just 91

Edoxaban

The phase 3 ENGAGE-AF TIMI-48 AF study included one patient with aPL, one with APS and approximately five with SLE or other autoimmune disease [6324].

Rivaroxaban

In the EINSTEIN Phase 3 clinical trial programme, adult patients with known thrombophilic conditions (antithrombin, protein C or S deficiency, factor V or prothrombin gene mutations, or aPL) were not excluded [64,654,655]. In the EINSTEIN DVT and PE pooled analysis patients had a mean age of 57.0 ± 17.0 years. A total of 5.9% of patients in the rivaroxaban group and 5.7% in the enoxaparin/VKA group, respectively, had a known thrombophilic disorder (6.2% vs 6.8% in EINSTEIN DVT [6412] and 5.7% vs. 5.0% in EINSTEIN PE [6513], respectively). The relative primary efficacy and principal safety outcomes across the pre-specified subgroups (including the subgroup of patients with a known thrombophilic disorder) in the EINSTEIN DVT and the EINSTEIN PE studies were consistent with the observed overall effects.

- Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Highlight
- Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Highlight
- Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Highlight
- Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Highlight
- Formatted: Font: Not Bold
- Formatted: Highlight
- Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

- Formatted: Font: Not Bold
- Formatted: Font: Not Bold, English (U.K.)
- Formatted: Font: Not Bold
- Formatted: Font: Not Bold

- Formatted: Font: Not Bold
- Formatted: Font: Not Bold
- Formatted: Font: Not Bold

- Formatted: Font: Not Bold
- Formatted: Font: Not Bold
- Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold



### *Case series and cohort studies of direct oral anticoagulants in antiphospholipid syndrome*

Case reports, series and cohort studies have reported on DOAC use in APS patients, with approximately 200 cases reported. Several authors have reported case series and cohort studies describing thromboembolism recurrence in APS patients switched from warfarin to a DOAC [66-71] (Table 1). Other case series report that DOAC use in thrombotic APS has been unassociated with recurrent thrombosis [72,73]; Sciascia et al, reported a case series of 36 patients with APS and VTE requiring standard intensity warfarin, who were switched to rivaroxaban 20mg once daily, and followed for a median of 10 (range 6-24) months. None of these patients had recurrent thrombosis. These data, with their inherent limitations, including selection bias, lack of a comparator arm and in some studies, retrospective design, suggest that recurrent thrombotic events with DOACs in APS patients mainly occur when DOACs are used for secondary prevention of APS-related arterial or microvascular thrombosis, where DOACs are unlicensed and where many APS treaters use high-intensity anticoagulation [208], or in triple aPL positive APS patients (Table 1).

*RAPS (Rivaroxaban for Antiphospholipid Syndrome Pilot Feasibility Study) prospective cohort study*

The RAPS pilot feasibility study (ClinicalTrials.gov:NCT02116036) was a prospective cohort study for patients with confirmed APS and prior VTE, with or without prior arterial thrombosis, allocating them to receive rivaroxaban 20 mg daily. Patients were followed for thrombosis. The study is designed as a feasibility study with clinical outcomes as secondary endpoints (thrombosis; minor, major, and fatal bleeding). Recruitment was closed on 30<sup>th</sup>

Formatted: Font: Italic

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Font: Italic

September 2016 with a plan to follow all patients for one year. Seventy-nine patients were identified, with the expected recruitment target of 150. Available information indicates that few complications, and no recurrent thromboses, have occurred. One patient suffered unexplained hepatitis [74,5]. This study is underpowered but will provide additional data on the efficacy and safety of DOACs in patients with APS patients.

Formatted: Highlight

### Randomised controlled trials/Clinical studies of direct oral anticoagulants/direct oral anticoagulants in thrombotic antiphospholipid syndrome

A challenge in DOAC APS studies is ensuring sufficient statistical power. Trials with clinical outcomes are ideal, however, where APS trials with clinical outcomes have succeeded, numbers have been relatively small, 334 patients in 5 RCTs on treatment for APS-associated recurrent miscarriage in the meta-analysis by Mak et al [75,7-62], while trials with larger recruitment targets have proved challenging [76,77,63-64]. The appropriateness or otherwise, of the use of surrogate markers in clinical trials was considered in an editorial review by Svensson et al who, after supporting their use in fatal diseases like amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, went onto say they felt this approach was justified: "in the case of very rare diseases, (where) validation of hard end points may take an unreasonable time to complete" [78,5].

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

The characteristics and status of completed and recruiting RCTs of DOACs in thrombotic APS are summarised in Table 2.

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

RAPS: Rivaroxaban in Antiphospholipid Syndrome *trial/Trial*

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6 The RAPS ~~trial is the only completed RCT of DOAC use in APS patients. This~~ phase 2/3 non-  
7 inferiority RCT compared rivaroxaban to warfarin (target INR of 2.5; range 2.0-3.0) to treat  
8 patients with previous VTE [7946] ~~on~~. ~~Eligible patients had taken~~ standard-intensity  
9 warfarin for at least three months after the last VTE. Warfarin-treated APS patients with  
10 previous VTE, with or without SLE, were randomized 1:1 to warfarin or rivaroxaban, 20 mg  
11 once daily, stratified by center and SLE/non-SLE.  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

18  
19 The primary outcome measure was percentage change in ~~endogenous thrombin potential~~  
20 ~~(ETP, the area under the thrombin generation [TG] curve)~~ in the TG assay from  
21 randomization to day 42, with treatment continued for 180 days and follow-up for 210  
22 days. 116 patients were randomised, of whom 19% had SLE. When anticoagulation intensity  
23 was assessed by ETP alone, rivaroxaban was inferior to warfarin. However, peak thrombin  
24 generation was lower with rivaroxaban (Figure 1). Warfarin affects all phases of thrombin  
25 generation equally, whereas rivaroxaban directly inhibits factor Xa through specific binding  
26 to its active site [52,5847,48] and mainly affects the initiation and propagation of thrombin  
27 generation leading to a delay in the formation of the prothrombinase complex [8049].  
28 Consequently, the TG curve becomes protracted, lengthening the lag time and time to peak  
29 TG [49,5149,50], and leading to greater ETP than would be expected for the degree of  
30 anticoagulation [49]. ~~The RAPS conclusion was~~ that, taking into account the altered  
31 reaction kinetics with rivaroxaban, the overall thrombogram indicated no difference in  
32 thrombotic risk. This conclusion was supported by in vivo coagulation activation marker  
33 concentrations (thrombin-antithrombin complexes, prothrombin fragment 1.2 and D-  
34 dimer) being slightly raised in few patients in both treatment groups. Furthermore, no new  
35 thrombotic events were seen during 6 months of treatment. No major bleeding episodes  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6 were noted. ~~C and~~ clinically relevant and minor bleeding rates were similar in the two  
7  
8 groups. Quality of life was significantly improved in patients on rivaroxaban.  
9

10  
11  
12  
13  
14 ~~A limitation of RAPS is that it~~ was not designed to confirm clinical efficacy and long-term  
15  
16 safety. Rather, the trial was designed pragmatically with a laboratory surrogate outcome  
17  
18 measure to assess the mechanism of action of the interventions in the two patient groups.

19  
20 Recurrent thrombosis in the APS population selected for RAPS is rare and ~~thus~~, a primary  
21  
22 endpoint of recurrent thrombosis would ~~necessitate require a sample of~~ several thousand  
23  
24 patients and a follow up period of several years, which is impractical ~~for these patients~~. The

25  
26 trial had an intended selection bias, ensuring a clinically homogenous study population with  
27  
28 definite APS [15]. Patients who had VTE and developed recurrent VTE while taking

Formatted: Not Highlight

29  
30 standard-intensity anticoagulation (i.e. needing higher-intensity anticoagulation) and those  
31  
32 with arterial events were excluded. The proportion of triple positive aPL patients included,

33  
34 28%, was representative of VTE patients requiring standard-intensity anticoagulation in the  
35  
36 investigators' APS population and consistent with the proportion in APS patients suggested

37  
38 in a large multicentre study [26]. The conclusions from the RAPS trial ~~we are generally~~

39  
40 supported by the independent expert comment [851]. ~~RAPS and ongoing studies of DOACs~~

Formatted: Not Highlight

41  
42 ~~in APS patients are summarised in Table 1.~~

Formatted: Highlight

43  
44  
45  
46  
47 Exploratory post-hoc analysis in the RAPS trial patients showed no significant interactions

48  
49 between the effects of rivaroxaban and LA positivity on TG. ~~Antiphospholipid antibodies~~

50  
51 ~~might interfere with the anticoagulant action of DOACs, however no effect with rivaroxaban~~

52  
53  
54

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6 ~~was observed in in-vitro studies which showed that aPL did not affect the anticoagulant~~  
7 ~~action of rivaroxaban at peak or trough levels, based on TG testing and anti Xa levels [52].~~  
8 ~~This was predictable as rivaroxaban is a small molecule with high specificity and affinity for~~  
9 ~~its target [47,48].~~ Coagulation proteases such as factor Xa can activate complement  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14 proteins. In a RAPS translational study, APS patients had significantly higher complement  
15  
16 activation markers at baseline and day 42 compared to normal controls. Patients  
17  
18 randomised to rivaroxaban, ~~a direct factor Xa inhibitor,~~ showing a significant reduction in  
19  
20 levels of C3a, C5a, terminal complement complex [SC5b-9], with levels of Bb fragment, a  
21  
22 marker of alternative complement pathway activation, unchanged. These results suggest  
23  
24 that rivaroxaban may provide additional benefit to its anticoagulant effect in APS—this  
25  
26 patients group by limiting complement activation [8253].  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31

32 *TRAPS: Rivaroxaban in Thrombotic Antiphospholipid Syndrome ~~trial~~ trial*

33  
34  
35 The objective of the TRAPS multicentre phase 3 RCT is to demonstrate non-inferiority of  
36  
37 rivaroxaban 20 mg (15 mg in patients with moderate renal insufficiency) once daily versus  
38  
39 warfarin (target INR 2.5; range 2.0-3.0) with respect to cumulative incident thrombosis  
40  
41 (arterial or venous) confirmed by imaging studies, major bleed, and death in triple aPL-  
42  
43 positive APS patients. The trial plans to recruit 536 patients [754,8355] ~~[113 recruited by~~  
44  
45 ~~July 2017: personal communication, Prof V Pengo].~~  
46  
47  
48  
49

50 *ASTRO-APS: Apixaban for The Secondary Thrombosis Prevention in Antiphospholipid*  
51  
52 *Syndrome (ASTRO-APS) trial*  
53  
54

Field Code Changed

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6 The ASTRO-APS RCT is comparing apixaban with warfarin (target INR 2.5; range 2.0-3.0) for  
7 the secondary prevention of thromboembolism among patients with a history of APS and  
8 thrombosis [8456]. ~~The intentions of this phase IV pilot study are to provide data on~~  
9 ~~feasibility of enrolling APS patients and to estimate efficacy and safety of apixaban~~  
10 ~~compared with usual care.~~ ASTRO-APS was originally designed to compare apixaban 2.5 or 5  
11 mg twice a day with warfarin, enrolling patients with a history of arterial or venous  
12 thromboses receiving indefinite anticoagulation. ~~In this context, patients with aPL, as well as~~  
13 ~~those with high risk heritable thrombophilias, were excluded from AMPLIFY-EXT in which a~~  
14 ~~dose of 2.5mg twice daily was used [10].~~ APS patients are categorized as having definite,  
15 likely or historic APS and therefore ASTRO-APS may include patients who do not meet the  
16 International Consensus Criteria for APS diagnosis [15]. ~~The primary clinical outcomes are~~  
17 ~~rates at one year of arterial or venous thrombosis, death caused by thrombosis, major~~  
18 ~~bleeding, and clinically relevant non-major bleeding.~~ After accrual of the first 25 patients, a  
19 pre-specified Data Safety Monitoring Board (DSMB) review recommended the protocol be  
20 modified to use apixaban 5mg twice a day. ~~In this context, patients with indications for long-~~  
21 ~~term treatment with a VKA, such as aPL, as well as those with high risk heritable~~  
22 ~~thrombophilias, were excluded from AMPLIFY-EXT in which a dose of 2.5mg twice daily was~~  
23 ~~used [8519].~~ After five more patients were enrolled, a potential safety signal led to an ad  
24 hoc DSMB re-review, which recommended ~~first, to continue~~ ASTRO-APS; ~~second,~~  
25 ~~excluding~~ patients with prior arterial thrombosis; ~~and, undertaking third, obtain~~ brain  
26 magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) with stroke protocol for all otherwise eligible candidates  
27 to exclude prior silent stroke. ASTRO-APS plans to enroll 200 patients [74,8455,56].

Formatted: Not Highlight

Field Code Changed

Formatted: Not Highlight

Field Code Changed

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

*RISAPS: Rivaroxaban for Stroke Patients with Antiphospholipid Syndrome trial*

The RISAPS open-label, phase 2/3 non-inferiority RCT [Chief Investigator H Cohen], funded by Arthritis Research UK (reference: 21517), will assess the efficacy of rivaroxaban versus warfarin in adult patients with APS, with or without SLE, who have ischaemic stroke or other ischaemic brain manifestations.

~~*RAPS: Rivaroxaban for Antiphospholipid Syndrome Pilot Feasibility Study*~~

~~The RAPS pilot feasibility study (ClinicalTrials.gov:NCT02116036) is a prospective cohort study for patients with confirmed APS and prior VTE, with or without prior arterial thrombosis, allocating them to receive rivaroxaban 20 mg daily. Patients are followed for thrombosis. The study is designed as a feasibility study with clinical outcomes as secondary endpoints (thrombosis, minor, major, and fatal bleeding). Recruitment was closed on 30<sup>th</sup> September 2016 with a plan to follow all patients for one year. Seventy-nine patients were identified, with the expected recruitment of 150. Available information indicates that few complications, and no recurrent thromboses, have occurred. One patient suffered unexplained hepatitis [55]. This study is underpowered but will provide additional data on the efficacy and safety of DOACs in patients with APS.~~

~~A challenge in DOAC APS studies is ensuring sufficient statistical power. Trials with clinical outcomes are ideal, however, where APS trials with clinical outcomes have succeeded,~~

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6 numbers have been relatively small, 334 patients in 5 RCTs on treatment for APS-associated  
7 recurrent miscarriage in the meta-analysis by Mak et al [57-62], while trials with larger  
8 recruitment targets have proved challenging [63,64]. The appropriateness or otherwise, of  
9 the use of surrogate markers in clinical trials was considered in an editorial review by  
10 Svennson et al who, after supporting their use in fatal diseases like amyotrophic lateral  
11 sclerosis, went onto say they felt this approach was justified: "in the case of very rare  
12 diseases, (where) validation of hard end points may take an unreasonable time to  
13 complete" [65].  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

### 29 **Case series and cohort studies of direct oral anticoagulants in thrombotic antiphospholipid** 30 **syndrome**

31  
32  
33 Case reports or series and cohort studies have reported on DOAC use in APS patients, with  
34 approximately 200 cases reported. Several authors have reported case series and cohort  
35 studies in which there has been thromboembolism recurrence in APS patients switched  
36 from warfarin to a DOAC [66-71], summarised in Table 2. Other case series report that DOAC  
37 use in thrombotic APS has been unassociated with recurrent thrombosis [72,73]. These  
38 data, with their inherent limitations, including selection bias, lack of a comparator arm and  
39 in some studies, retrospective design, suggest that recurrent thrombotic events with DOACs  
40 in APS patients mainly occur when DOACs are used for secondary prevention of APS-related  
41 arterial or microvascular thrombosis, where DOACs are unlicensed and where many APS  
42 treaters use high-intensity anticoagulation [28], or in triple aPL positive APS patients.  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60



### **Testing for antiphospholipid antibodies in patients on direct oral anticoagulants**

Many studies have reported DOAC interference with assays used for diagnosis of LA [74-76].

Dabigatran interferes with both the activated partial thromboplastin time (APTT) and the dilute Russell Viper Venom time (dRVVT) assays, inducing a concentration dependent prolongation in both assays, a proportional increase in the dRVVT screen and confirm results and a corresponding increase in the dRVVT screen:confirm normalised ratio [77]. Dabigatran also induces prolongation of the silica clotting time (SCT) screen and confirmatory test [78].

Normalisation of the dRVVT results does not correct the false-positive LA results at high dabigatran concentrations [79], while false positive results have also been reported with a hexagonal phase lipid neutralization assay using the Staclot LA assay with the effect been dependent on dabigatran concentration [80]. Similarly, apixaban induces a concentration dependent prolongation on the PTT-LA, Staclot LA, and dRVVT screen and confirm assays [81]. False positive tests for LA, based on the DRVVT have also been reported for rivaroxaban. Goralczyk et al showed false positive results with both the PTT-LA and dRVVT assays in 10 patients receiving rivaroxaban [82], while Mani et al reported a significant increase in dRVVT 2 hours after administration of low dose rivaroxaban compared to results prior to administration or 12 hours after administration [83]. False positive dRVVT screen, mixing and confirmatory tests, SCT screens, and prolonged APTT has also been reported by Martinuzzo et al [78] and in the 21 patients in the EINSTEIN study that were tested for LA while on rivaroxaban with only partial or no correction with 1:1 mixing [84].

The Taipan Venom Time/Ecarin Clotting Time (TVT/ECT) ratio and Textarin time assays have been shown to perform better and be unaffected by rivaroxaban, irrespective of

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6 concentration. In thrombotic APS patients treated with rivaroxaban, the TVT/ECT appears  
7 reliable even at peak therapeutic plasma levels, while the DRVVT may be acceptable at  
8 trough rivaroxaban plasma levels, although an anti-Xa should be performed in parallel to  
9 ensure that the result is not a false positive [52,84,85]. No interference has been reported  
10 by any DOACs on solid phase assays or enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (ELISAs) for  
11 anti- $\beta$ 2GPI or aCL [79,82,84].  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21

### 22 **Thrombin generation and direct oral anticoagulants**

23  
24 The CAT TG represents a global dynamic assay that measures the overall tendency of a  
25 plasma sample to form thrombin after initiation of coagulation using a thrombin-sensitive  
26 fluorogenic substrate and investigates all stages of TG and inactivation. The TG curve is  
27 quantified in terms of the lag time, time to peak TG, peak TG, and ETP, the area under the  
28 TG curve [86]. TG testing has been shown to be informative in regard to APS status and LA  
29 diagnosis [87,88]. While traditional assays such as PT and aPTT are not sensitive enough for  
30 assessment of anticoagulant intensity of DOACs, TG can be used to assess the effects of  
31 anticoagulants in platelet poor (PPP) and rich plasma (PRP), and in both APS and non-APS  
32 patients [25,50,89,90]. Rivaroxaban can downregulate and completely suppress TG in whole  
33 blood, PRP [48,91] and PPP [92,93]. Dabigatran can significantly inhibit TF-induced TG in a  
34 concentration-dependent manner but with weaker inhibitory effects than rivaroxaban [94].  
35 Apixaban affects all TG parameters with prolonged lag time, ETP and peak TG (the latter  
36 showing greater reduction than the ETP)[95]. TG testing has been used to establish the  
37 effect of prothrombin complex concentrate in reversing the anticoagulant effect of  
38 rivaroxaban and dabigatran [96,97].  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

## Use of direct oral anticoagulants in antiphospholipid syndrome patients DOACs for APS in clinical practice

The RAPS trial ~~suggests supports the view~~ that rivaroxaban offers the potential to be is an effective, ~~safe~~ and convenient alternative to warfarin in ~~adult patients with~~ thrombotic APS patients with a single VTE event requiring standard intensity anticoagulation who require standard intensity warfarin following a single VTE event or recurrent VTE while unanticoagulated or on subtherapeutic anticoagulation [7946]. Further studies and, in particular, acquisition of better long-term safety data, are needed before it can be widely recommended. There is no evidence to support the current use of other DOACs in this situation. Of note, the major phase 3 clinical trials that established the use of DOACs versus warfarin for the treatment and secondary prevention of VTE used warfarin at a target INR of 2.5 (range 2.0–3.0) as the comparator. The optimal intensity of DOACs in patients who experience recurrent VTE on standard-intensity VKA, in whom it is usual to switch to high intensity VKA (target INR 3.5; range 3.0-4.0), is not established, therefore DOAC use should be avoided in such patients. The 15th International Congress on Antiphospholipid Antibodies Task Force on Treatment Trends Recommendations stated: “Insufficient evidence to make recommendations at this time regarding DOAC use in APS. The RAPS trial suggests that rivaroxaban might be useful in selected APS patients with single venous thrombosis requiring standard intensity anticoagulation; however, this needs to be confirmed with additional studies using clinical outcome measures” [7455].

The case series and cohort studies of DOAC use in APS patients, suggest that recurrent thrombotic events with standard intensity DOACs in APS patients mainly occur when DOACs

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

are used for secondary prevention of APS-related arterial or microvascular thrombosis [66-713-68], where DOACs are unlicensed [6-9] and many APS physicians use high-intensity anticoagulation [45,66-71], or in APS patients with triple aPL positivity [66-71]. These data emphasise the need for avoidance of DOACs in APS patients with arterial or microvascular thrombosis and detailed assessment of APS patients with VTE, including those with triple aPL positivity who are at highest risk of recurrent thrombosis [27]. Careful enquiry about any symptoms that suggest arterial thrombosis, including “brain fog” and a low threshold for MRI brain imaging with SWI 3D flair sequences, are needed to establish whether there is evidence of cerebral ischaemia. We believe these patient groups should not be treated with DOACs until further trial data are available.

### Practical clinical issues

The potential use of DOACs in APS patients requires comparative considerations for the use of DOACs in non-APS patients, including those with renal or hepatic impairment, the elderly, or those on potentially interacting drugs, in accordance with the DOAC SPCs [6-9] [4]. Drug interactions and the potential for gastrointestinal bleeding are of particular relevance as APS where an antiplatelet agent is considered in addition to anticoagulation, or in those with SLE or other autoimmune diseases where other drugs may be considered, including nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and steroids. Cover with a proton pump inhibitor is usual. The optimal dosing strategy for DOACs in patients at extremes of body weight, >120 kg or <50 kg, has raised concern. Several studies, including a review of Phase 1-3 studies of rivaroxaban [86], [Ref], measurement of rivaroxaban levels at various weight ranges [87], [Ref], and a pharmacokinetic study [88], [Ref] suggest that standard dose rivaroxaban can be

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

**Comment [CH12]:** Uprichard, J. (2016) Management of rivaroxaban in relation to bodyweight and body mass index. Therapeutic Advances in Cardiovascular Disease, 10, 294–303.

**Comment [CH13]:** Arachillage, D., Reynolds, R., Devey, T., Maclean, R., Kitchen, S. & van Veen, J.J. (2016) Effect of extremes of body weight on drug level in patient treated with standard dose of rivaroxaban for venous thromboembolism; real life experience. Thrombosis Research, 147, 32–35.

**Comment [CH14]:** Barsam SJ, Patel JP, Roberts LN, Kavarthapu V, Patel RK, Green B, Arya R. The impact of body weight on rivaroxaban pharmacokinetics. Res Pract Thromb Haemost 2017; 1: 180-187.

Formatted: Not Highlight

used safely in patients of all weights, however, further data are required. International Society of Thrombosis and Haemostasis Scientific and Standardisation Committee (ISTH SSC) guidance recommends that DOACs should not be used for standard indications in obese patients, >120 kg, however, if used, to check drug-specific peak and trough levels. If the drug is within the expected range, the DOAC can continue, and if not, it should be switched to a VKA [89]. [Ref] The management of bleeding in patients on DOACs is addressed elsewhere [90]. [Ref] Idarucizumab, an antibody fragment which binds to and neutralizes dabigatran, is licensed for rapid reversal of dabigatran [91], [Ref] and andexanet-alfa has been shown to be effective for reversal of factor Xa inhibitors [92]. [Ref] While the use of warfarin offers the advantage that its regular monitoring helps to determine the degree of patient adherence, its many complications drive the need to assess alternative therapies. The development of DOACs now provides such alternatives, however, good adherence to anticoagulation is essential, particularly as the risk of thrombosis is compounded by the short half-lives of DOACs compared to VKAs. A systematic review indicated that poor adherence to INR monitoring on VKA is a risk factor for recurrent thrombosis following a switch to a DOAC [93], [Ref] and therefore such a switch is probably best avoided where there is pre-existing poor adherence. Measurement of DOAC concentration may be helpful in certain circumstances, including extremes of body weight and to confirm absorption, however, routine anticoagulant monitoring of DOAC levels is generally not practicable or feasible.

### Women's health issues

There is a preponderance of women with APS, female to male ratio approximately 5:1,

Formatted: Highlight

**Comment [CH15]:** Ref- Makris M, Van Veen JJ, Tait CR, Mumford AD, Laffan M; British Committee for Standards in Haematology. Guideline on the management of bleeding in patients on antithrombotic agents. Br J Haematol 2013;160(1):35–46

**Comment [CH16]:** Praxbind 2.5 g/50 mL solution for injection/infusion. Summary of Product Characteristics. Available from: <https://www.medicines.org.uk/emc/medicine/1130> HC check

Formatted: Not Highlight

**Comment [CH17]:** Connolly, S.J., Milling, T.J. Jr, Eikelboom, J.W., Gibson, C.M., Curnutte, J.T., Gold, A., Bronson, M.D., Lu, G., Conley, P.B., Verhamme, P., Sch- midt, J., Middeldorp, S., Cohen, A.T., Beyer- Westendorf, J., Albaladejo, P., Lopez-Sendon, J., Goodman, S., Leeds, J., Wiens, B.L., Siegal, D.M., Zotova, E., Meeks, B., Nakamya, J., Lim, W.T. & Crowther, M.; ANNEXA-4 Investigators. (2016) Andexanet alfa for acute major bleeding associated with factor Xa inhibitors. New Eng- land Journal of Medicine, 375, 1131–1141.

**Comment [CH18]:** Dufrost V, Risse J, Zuily S, Wahl D. Direct oral anticoagulants use in antiphospholipid syndrome: are these drugs an effective and safe alternative to warfarin? A systematic review of the literature. Curr Rheum Rep 2016; 18: 74.

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Font: Not Italic

Formatted: Justified, Line spacing: Double

many of whom have thrombotic as well as obstetric APS [26]. Vaginal bleeding complications are a common complication of oral anticoagulation [94] [Ref] and appear to occur more often with direct oral factor Xa inhibitors than with VKAs [95] [Refs]. Beyer-Westendorf et al reported vaginal bleeding events in 57 of 178 women of reproductive age in the Dresden DOAC registry, with recurrent bleeding in 23%. Patients with anatomic abnormalities had more intense bleeding and more needed surgical treatment [96]. [Ref] A proactive approach, with gynaecological input, is required. A temporary interruption or dose reduction of DOAC on days when bleeding is heaviest, can be sufficient to prevent recurrent heavy menstrual bleeding (HMB). A levonorgestrel intrauterine system (LNG-IUS Mirena) is the most effective medical intervention for HMB [97] [Ref] and avoids potential thrombogenic effects of oral hormonal preparations. Tranexamic acid, is an effective alternative or adjunct [97]. [Ref] A switch to split dose LMWH may need consideration pending definitive gynaecological treatment.

The potential for reproductive toxicity of DOACs in humans, via maternal or paternal exposure, is undefined. Consequently, the DOAC SPCs recommend avoiding them during pregnancy and breast-feeding [6-9]. [1-4]. Limited data suggest embryopathy occurs in approximately 2% of women who experience DOAC exposure in pregnancy [98]. ISTH SSC guidance recommendations can be summarized as follows: (1) women of child-bearing potential should receive documented counselling prior to commencement of DOACs; (2)

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

**Comment [CH19]:** Huq FY, Tvarkova K, Arafa A, Kadir RA. Menstrual problems and contraception in women of reproductive age receiving oral anticoagulation. *Contraception* 2011; **84**: 128–32.

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri), 12 pt

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

**Comment [CH20]:** Martinelli I, Lensing AW, Middeldorp S, et al. Recurrent venous thromboembolism and abnormal uterine bleeding with anticoagulant and hormone therapy use. *Blood* 2016; **127**: 1417–25.

Beyer-Westendorf, J., Forster, K., Pannach, S., Ebertz, F., Gelbricht, V., Thieme, C., Michalski, F., Kohler, C., Werth, S., Sahin, K., Tittel, L., Hansel, U. & Weiss, N. (2014) Rates, management, and outcome of rivaroxaban bleeding in daily care: results from the Dresden NOAC registry. *Blood*, **124**, 955–962.

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri), 12 pt, Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

**Comment [CH21]:** Lethaby AE, Cooke I, Rees M. progesterone/progestogen releasing intrauterine systems versus either placebo or any other medication for heavy menstrual bleeding. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2000; (2): CD002126.

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

**Comment [CH22]:** Same Lethaby ref as above.

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Justified, Line spacing: Double

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7 should pregnancy be desired, the DOAC should be switched to an alternative anticoagulant  
8 pre-conceptually, with the main options being VKAs (to be switched to LMWH as soon as  
9 possible when pregnant and before 6 weeks of gestation), or LMWH, with cognizance that  
10 the latter may result in prolonged subcutaneous injections until pregnancy is achieved; (3) in  
11 women who become pregnant while on a DOAC, DOAC should be discontinued immediately  
12 and LMWH commenced; (4) inadvertent exposure to a DOAC would not in itself be regarded  
13 as medical grounds for termination of pregnancy; (5) in women who become pregnant while  
14 on a DOAC and who decide to continue with pregnancy, there should be early obstetric  
15 review and fetal monitoring; (6) breast-feeding women should not be treated with DOACs  
16 [99]. The ISTH SSC guidance on DOACs in women of childbearing potential also recommends  
17 that all cases of DOAC exposure during pregnancy should be reported to the international  
18 ISTH registry to ensure consistency of data collection: [http://www.survey-](http://www.survey-gizmo.com/s3/2394649/International-registry-of-pregnancy-during-NOAC-use-Inclusion)  
19 [gizmo.com/s3/2394649/International-registry-of-pregnancy-during-NOAC-use-Inclusion](http://www.survey-gizmo.com/s3/2394649/International-registry-of-pregnancy-during-NOAC-use-Inclusion).

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri), 12 pt

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Font: (Default) +Body (Calibri), Italic, Font color: Auto, English (U.S.)

#### *RISAPS: Rivaroxaban in Stroke Patients with Antiphospholipid Syndrome trial*

20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

The RISAPS trial, recently funded by Arthritis Research UK with support from Bayer, is a non-inferiority, open-label, phase 2/3 RCT [Chief Investigator H Cohen], that will assess the efficacy of rivaroxaban versus warfarin in adult patients with APS, with or without SLE, who have one or more of: a) ischaemic stroke; b) transient ischaemic attack (one or more episodes) with evidence of tissue injury on diffusion-weighted imaging and diagnosed by a clinician with expertise in stroke; c) brain infarcts (territorial or subcortical) or white matter

~~hyperintensities of presumed vascular origin on brain MRI, with or without cognitive impairment; and an expert clinical opinion that anticoagulation is a reasonable treatment option for the secondary prevention of stroke in these patients. Patients will be randomized to either rivaroxaban 15 mg twice daily or warfarin target INR 3.5 (range 3.0-4.0). This study will inform the utility of rivaroxaban in APS patients post stroke or other brain ischaemic lesions.~~

~~There is a preponderance of women with APS, female:male ratio approximately 5:1, many of whom have thrombotic as well as obstetric APS [26]. The potential for reproductive toxicity of DOACs in humans, via maternal or paternal exposure, is undefined. Consequently, the DOAC SPCs recommend against their use in pregnancy and during breast feeding [1-4]. Limited data suggest embryopathy occurs in approximately 2% of women who experience DOAC exposure in pregnancy [98]. APS mainly affects relatively young individuals, with the median age at study entry in the Euro-Phospholipid Project of 1,000 patients, more than 70% of whom had stroke or VTE, 40 (range 0-82) years [26]. International Society of Thrombosis and Haemostasis (ISTH) guidance on the management of DOACs in women of childbearing potential should be followed by women in their reproductive years who are receiving DOACs for thrombotic APS [99].~~

Field Code Changed

## Conclusions

The RAPS trial, that had a surrogate laboratory primary outcome measure, suggests that rivaroxaban offers the potential to be an effective and convenient alternative to warfarin in



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6 thrombotic APS patients with a single VTE event requiring standard intensity  
7 anticoagulation. However, further studies and, in particular, acquisition of better long-term  
8 efficacy and safety data, are needed before it can be widely recommended. The RAPS trial  
9  
10 ~~findings support the concept that rivaroxaban offers an effective, safe and convenient~~  
11 ~~alternative to VKA in APS patients with a history of VTE who require standard intensity~~  
12 ~~anticoagulation, i.e. with a single VTE episode or recurrent VTE while unanticoagulated or~~  
13 ~~on subtherapeutic anticoagulation. Further clinical studies are essential to define the role of~~  
14 ~~DOACs in the treatment of APS patients, including those who need higher intensity~~  
15 ~~anticoagulation after recurrent thrombotic events while they were taking standard intensity~~  
16 ~~anticoagulation for VTE, and those with stroke or other arterial thrombosis.~~ APS DOAC RCTs  
17 with clinical primary outcomes represent the gold standard, however, a primary endpoint of  
18 recurrent thrombosis would require a larger sample size than has been achieved to date.  
19  
20 APS patients are clinically heterogeneous, with the risk of recurrent thrombosis and the  
21 intensity of anticoagulation influenced by dependent on their clinical phenotype and risk  
22 profile. Thus, DOAC trials involving clinically-homogeneous thrombotic APS populations,  
23 with aPL status well defined, will help to optimise the appropriate treatment in APS patient  
24 subgroups. The need for further APS DOAC trials is highlighted by recent observations  
25 suggesting that recurrent thrombosis occur particularly when DOACs are used for secondary  
26 prevention of APS-related arterial or microvascular thrombosis or in APS patients with triple  
27 aPL positivity. Ongoing and emerging RCTs should provide further information to guide the  
28 use of DOACs in APS. Optimal identification of APS patients merits attention as this is a key  
29 step in working towards the provision of improved therapeutic strategies in these  
30 individuals.

Formatted: Font color: Auto

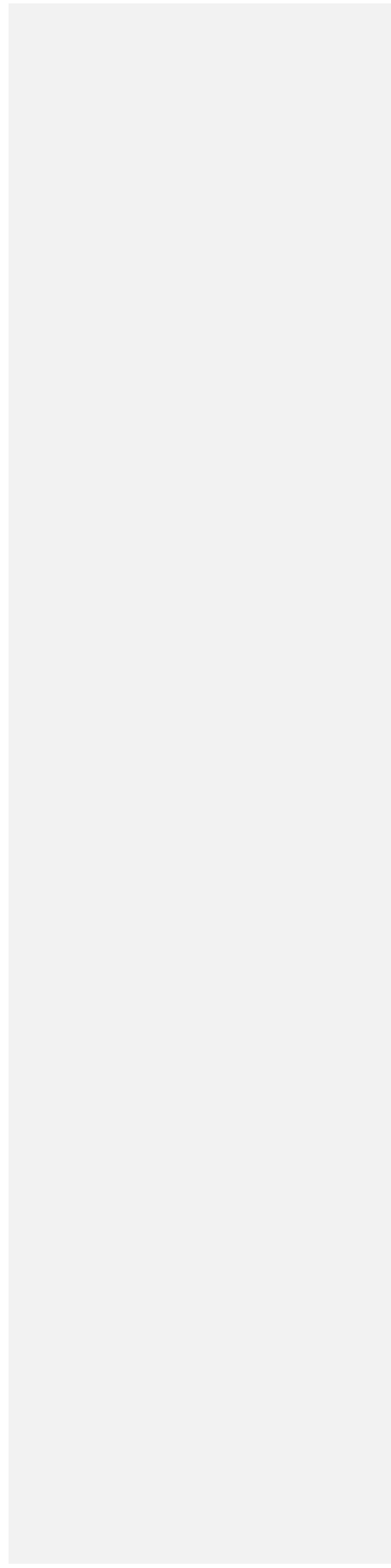
1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

**Addendum**

Hannah Cohen wrote the first draft of the manuscript and was involved in collecting literature, interpretation of data and revising the manuscript. Maria Efthymiou and David Isenberg were involved in collecting literature, interpretation of data and revising the manuscript.

**Disclosure of Conflict of Interests**

Hannah Cohen reports receiving institutional research support and honoraria (diverted to local Charity) for lectures and Advisory Board from Bayer. Maria Efthymiou and David Isenberg have no conflicts of interest to disclose.



For Peer Review

**Table 1: Current status of randomised controlled trials of direct oral anticoagulants in thrombotic antiphospholipid syndrome**

	RAPS	TRAPS	ASTRO-APS
Chief Investigator	H Cohen	V Pengo	S Woller
Study design	Phase 2/3 RCT	Phase 3 RCT	Phase 2/3 RCT
Number of patients	116	536	200
APS subgroups	Previous VTE, target INR of 2.5. No thrombosis >3 mo. Patients with arterial thrombosis excluded	Triple positive thrombotic APS; arterial, venous, and/or biopsy proven microthrombosis	Thrombotic APS-VTE target INR 2.5, No thrombosis >6 mo; Definite, likely or historic APS
Intervention	Rivaroxaban 20 mg od vs. warfarin target INR of 2.5	Rivaroxaban 20 mg od vs. warfarin target INR of 2.5	Apixaban 2.5 mg or 5 mg bd vs. warfarin target INR of 2.5
Primary outcome(s)	Thrombin generation—endogenous thrombin potential (ETP)	Thrombosis—arterial or venous. Major bleeding. Death	Thrombosis—arterial and/or venous. Bleeding
Duration of recruitment	Jun 13—Nov 14	Dec 14—Dec 18	Feb 15—ongoing
Status	Completed and results published <sup>46</sup>	Ongoing: 113 patients recruited July 2017	Ongoing: protocol modified after potential safety signal (see text)

Abbreviations: ASTRO-APS, Apixaban for the Secondary Prevention of Thromboembolism Among Patients With the AntiPhospholipid Syndrome (ClinicalTrials.gov:NCT02295475) [55,56]; bd, twice daily; od, once daily; RAPS, Rivaroxaban in AntiPhospholipid Syndrome (ISRCTN68222801) [46]; RCT, randomized controlled trial; TRAPS, Rivaroxaban in Thrombotic AntiPhospholipid Syndrome (ClinicalTrials.gov:NCT02157272) [54,55]; \*Rivaroxaban for AntiPhospholipid Syndrome (ClinicalTrials.gov:NCT02116036)

Formatted: Font color: Black, English (U.K.)

Formatted: Normal, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

Table 12: Case series and cohort studies in which thrombotic antiphospholipid syndrome patients treated with direct oral anticoagulants developed recurrent thrombosis<sup>REFS</sup>

Formatted: Highlight

	Case Series <sup>[66]</sup>	Case Series <sup>[67]</sup>	Case Series <sup>[68]</sup>	Cohort <sup>[69]</sup>	Cohort <sup>[70]</sup>	Case Series <sup>[71]</sup>
Number of patients	8	12	23	26	56	<u>19</u>
Thrombosis history	VTE: 6 VTE+AT: 2	VTE: 10 VTE+AT: 2	VTE: 19 AT: 2 VT+AT: 1 CAPS: 1	VTE: 13 VTE+AT/MT: 4 AT: 9	VTE:19 AT:2 VTE+AT:1	<u>VTE: 3</u> <u>VTE+AT: 2</u> <u>VTE+MT: 1</u>
DOAC given: number of patients	R: 8	R: 12		R: 15 D: 11	R: 49 D: 4 A: 3	<u>R: 17</u> <u>D: 2</u>
Systemic lupus erythematosus	0	4	5	9	33	<u>NS</u>
Outcome: DOAC given	5 VTE: R 2 VTE+AT: R 1 AT: R	2 VT: R	1 VTE: R	1 MT: NS	4 VTE: R* 1 SVT: R 1 AT: R	<u>2 AT: D</u> <u>1 VTE+?AT: R</u> <u>1 AT: R</u> <u>1 MT: R</u>
Time to thrombosis (months)	Median 3 (range 0.2-12)	5, 2	20	Median 10 (range 8-29)	Mean 46.7 (range 6-144)	<u>Mean+/-SD:</u> <u>23.3+/-22.3</u> <u>(range 1-84)</u>
Previous thrombosis history in patients who developed recurrent thrombosis on DOAC Triple aPL positivity in patients with recurrent thrombosis (where stated)	2/3 had previous AT; the third patient had previous VTE and was triple aPL positive	Both triple aPL positive	VTE+OM, triple aPL positive	Previous MT	2/6 had VTE+AT 4/6 were triple aPL positive	<u>2/6 had previous AT</u> <u>1/6 ad previous MT</u> <u>2 others were triple aPL positive</u>

Formatted Table

Comment [CH23]: HC check

Abbreviations: aPL, antiphospholipid antibodies; AT, arterial/transient ischemic attack; CAPS, catastrophic antiphospholipid syndrome; D, dabigatran; DOAC, direct oral anticoagulant; MT, microvascular thrombosis; NS, not stated; OM, obstetric morbidity; r, range; R, rivaroxaban 20 mg once daily; SVT, superficial vein thrombosis; triple aPL positive, presence of lupus anticoagulant + IgG/IgM anticardiolipin + IgG/IgM anti-β2 glycoprotein 1 antibodies; VT, venous thromboembolism; \*nonadherence

Formatted: Left, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Normal, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri), Bold

Formatted: Font: (Default) +Body (Calibri), Bold, Font color: Black

Formatted: Font: (Default) +Body (Calibri), Bold, Font color: Black

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Font: (Default) +Body (Calibri), Bold, Font color: Black

Formatted Table

**Table 2: Characteristics and status of completed and recruiting randomised controlled trials of direct oral anticoagulants in thrombotic antiphospholipid syndrome**

REES

	<u>RAPS</u>	<u>TRAPS</u>	<u>ASTRO-APS</u>
<u>Chief</u>	<u>H Cohen</u>	<u>V Pengo</u>	<u>S Woller</u>

<u>Investigator</u>			
<u>Study design</u>	<u>Phase 2/3 RCT</u>	<u>Phase 3 RCT</u>	<u>Phase 2/3 RCT</u>
<u>Number of patients</u>	<u>116</u>	<u>536</u>	<u>200</u>
<u>APS subgroups</u>	<u>Previous VTE, target INR of 2.5 No thrombosis &gt;3 mo Patients with arterial thrombosis excluded</u>	<u>Triple positive thrombotic APS: arterial, venous, and/or biopsy- proven microthrombosis</u>	<u>Thrombotic APS VTE target INR 2.5, No thrombosis &gt;6 mo; Definite, likely or historic APS</u>
<u>Intervention</u>	<u>Rivaroxaban 20 mg od vs. warfarin target INR of 2.5</u>	<u>Rivaroxaban 20 mg od vs. warfarin target INR of 2.5</u>	<u>Apixaban 2.5 mg or 5 mg bd vs. warfarin target INR of 2.5</u>
<u>Primary outcome(s)</u>	<u>Thrombin generation— endogenous thrombin potential (ETP)</u>	<u>Thrombosis—arterial or venous Major bleeding, Death</u>	<u>Thrombosis—arterial and/or venous Bleeding</u>
<u>Duration of recruitment</u>	<u>Jun 13 – Nov 14</u>	<u>Dec 14 – Dec 18</u>	<u>Feb 15- ongoing</u>
<u>Status</u>	<u>Completed and results published<sup>46</sup></u>	<u>Ongoing: 113 patients recruited July 2017</u>	<u>Ongoing: protocol modified after potential safety signal (see text)</u>

Abbreviations: ASTRO-APS, Apixaban for the Secondary Prevention of Thromboembolism Among Patients With the AntiPhospholipid Syndrome (ClinicalTrials.gov:NCT02295475) [55,56]; bd, twice daily; od, once daily; RAPS, Rivaroxaban in Antiphospholipid Syndrome (ISRCTN68222801) [46]; RCT, randomized controlled trial; TRAPS, Rivaroxaban in Thrombotic Antiphospholipid Syndrome (ClinicalTrials.gov:NCT02157272) [54,55];

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) +Body (Calibri), 9 pt, Font color: Black

**Formatted:** Normal, Space Before: 0 pt, After: 12 pt, Line spacing: At least 10 pt, No bullets or numbering, No widow/orphan control, Don't adjust space between Latin and Asian text, Don't adjust space between Asian text and numbers

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) +Body (Calibri), Font color: Black

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) +Body (Calibri), 9 pt, Font color: Black

**Formatted:** No bullets or numbering

Reference List

**Formatted:** Font: +Body (Calibri)

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

- 1 [Miyakis S, Lockshin MD, Atsumi T, Branch DW, Brey RL, Cervera R, Derksen RH, DE Groot PG, Koike T, Meroni PL, Reber G, Shoenfeld Y, Tincani A, Vlachoyiannopoulos PG, Krilis SA. International consensus statement on an update of the classification criteria for definite antiphospholipid syndrome \(APS\). \*J Thromb Haemost\* 2006; \*\*4\*\*: 295-306.](#)
- 2 [Cervera R, Serrano R, Pons-Estel GJ, Cervera R, Hualde L, Shoenfeld Y, de RE, Buonaiuto V, Jacobsen S, Zehner MM, Tarr T, Tincani A, Taglietti M, Theodossiadis G, Nomikou E, Galeazzi M, Bellisai F, Meroni PL, Derksen RH, DE Groot PG, Baleva M, et al. Morbidity and mortality in the antiphospholipid syndrome during a 10-year period: a multicentre prospective study of 1000 patients. \*Ann Rheum Dis\* 2015; \*\*74\*\*: 1011-8.](#)
- 3 [Petri M. Epidemiology of the antiphospholipid antibody syndrome. \*J Autoimmun\* 2000; \*\*15\*\*: 145–51. Taraborelli M, Lazzaroni MG, Martinazzi N, Fredi M, Cavazzana J, Franceschini F, Tincani A. The role of clinically significant antiphospholipid antibodies in systemic lupus erythematosus. \*Reumatismo\* 2016; \*\*68\*\*: 137-43.](#)
- [Del Carmelo Gracio Tello B, Jones A, Raine C, Isenberg D. Systemic Lupus Erythematosus: Detailed Anatomy of a Cohort \(follow-up for more than 35 years\). \[abstract\]. \*Arthritis Rheumatol.\* 2016; \*\*68\*\* \(suppl 10\). <http://acrabstracts.org/abstract/systemic-lupus-erythematosus-detailed-anatomy-of-a-cohort-follow-up-for-more-than-35-years/>](#)
- 5 [Daugas E, Nochy D, Huong DL, Duhaut P, Beaufils H, Caudwell V, Bariety J, Piette JC, Hill G: Antiphospholipid syndrome nephropathy in systemic lupus erythematosus. \*J Am Soc Nephrol\* \*\*13\*\* : 42–52, 2002.](#)
- 4 [Ruiz-Irastorza G, Egurbide MV, Ugalde J, Aguirre C. High impact of antiphospholipid syndrome on irreversible organ damage and survival of patients with systemic lupus erythematosus. \*Arch Intern Med\* 2004; \*\*164\*\*: 77-82.](#)
- 5 [Erkan D, Aguiar CL, Andrade D, Cohen H, Cuadrado M, Danowski A, Levy RA, Ortel TL, Rahman A, Salmon JE, Tektonidou MG, Willis R, Lokshin MD. 14th International Congress on antiphospholipid antibodies: task force on antiphospholipid syndrome treatment trends. \*Autoimmun Rev\* 2014; \*\*13\*\*: 685-96. Andrade D, Cervera R, Cohen H, Crowther M, Cuadrado MJ, Canaud G, et al. 15th International Congress on Antiphospholipid Antibodies - Task Force on Antiphospholipid Syndrome Treatment Trends Report. In: Antiphospholipid Syndrome: Current Research Highlights and Clinical Insights. Eds: In: Erkan D, Lockshin MD, editors. Springer New York; 2017.](#)
- 6 Pradaxa 150 mg hard capsules. Summary of Product Characteristics. Available from: <https://www.medicines.org.uk/emc/medicine/24839> Accessed 1 October 2017. 1-6-2017.
- 7 Eliquis 5 mg film-coated tablets film-coated tablets. Summary of Product Characteristics. Available from: <http://www.medicines.org.uk/emc/medicine/27220>. Accessed 1 October 2017. 30-10-2017.
- 8 Lixiana 60mg Film-Coated Tablets. Summary of Product Characteristics. Available from: <https://www.medicines.org.uk/emc/medicine/30506>. Accessed 1 October 2017. 31-7-2017.
- 9 Xarelto 15 and 20mg film-coated tablets. Summary of Product Characteristics. Available from: <https://www.medicines.org.uk/emc/medicine/25586>. Accessed 1 October 2017. 25-9-2017.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0", Hanging: 0.38", Widow/Orphan control, Adjust space between Latin and Asian text, Adjust space between Asian text and numbers, Tab stops: 0.25", Right + 0.38", Left

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Font: 11 pt

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Default Paragraph Font, Font: +Body (Calibri), 12 pt, Check spelling and grammar

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Default Paragraph Font, Font: +Body (Calibri), 12 pt, Check spelling and grammar

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Default Paragraph Font, Font: +Body (Calibri), 12 pt, Check spelling and grammar

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0", Hanging: 0.38", Line spacing: single, Tab stops: 0.25", Right + 0.38", Left

Formatted: Default Paragraph Font, Font: +Body (Calibri), 12 pt, Check spelling and grammar

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

- 1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60
- 10 [Pengo V, Ruffatti A, Legnani C, Gresele P, Barcellona D, Erba N, Testa S, Marongiu F, Bison E, Denas G, Banzato A, Padayattil JS, Iliceto S. Clinical course of high-risk patients diagnosed with antiphospholipid syndrome. \*J Thromb Haemost\* 2010; \*\*8\*\*: 237-42.](#)
- 11 [Pengo V, Ruffatti A, Legnani C, Testa S, Fierro T, Marongiu F, De Micheli V, Gresele P, Tonello M, Ghirarduzzi A, Bison E, Denas G, Banzato A, Padayattil Jose S, Iliceto S. Incidence of a first thromboembolic event in asymptomatic carriers of high-risk antiphospholipid antibody profile: a multicenter prospective study. \*Blood\* 2011; \*\*27\*\*; \*\*118\*\*: 4714-8.](#)
- 12 [Ruiz-Irastorza G, Hunt BJ, Khamashta MA. A systematic review of secondary thromboprophylaxis in patients with antiphospholipid antibodies. \*Arthritis Rheum\* 2007; \*\*57\*\*: 1487-95.](#)
- 13 [Krnic-Barrie S, O'Connor CR, Looney SW, Pierangeli SS, Harris EN. A retrospective review of 61 patients with antiphospholipid syndrome. Analysis of factors influencing recurrent thrombosis. \*Arch Intern Med\* 1997; \*\*157\*\*: 2101-8.](#)
- 1438 [Rosove MH, Brewer PM. Antiphospholipid thrombosis: clinical course after the first thrombotic event in 70 patients. \*Ann Intern Med\* 1992; \*\*117\*\*: 303-8.](#)
- 1539 [Khamashta MA, Cuadrado MJ, Mujic F, Taub NA, Hunt BJ, Hughes GR. The management of thrombosis in the antiphospholipid-antibody syndrome. \*N Engl J Med\* 1995; \*\*332\*\*: 993-7](#)
- 16 [Schulman S, Svenungsson E, Granqvist S. Anticardiolipin antibodies predict early recurrence of thromboembolism and death among patients with venous thromboembolism following anticoagulant therapy. Duration of Anticoagulation Study Group. \*Am J Med\* 1998; \*\*104\*\*: 332-8.](#)
- 17 [Keeling D, Mackie I, Moore GW, Greer IA, Greaves M. Guidelines on the investigation and management of antiphospholipid syndrome. \*Br J Haematol\* 2012; \*\*157\*\*: 47-58.](#)
- 18 [Kearon C, Akl EA. Duration of anticoagulant therapy for deep vein thrombosis and pulmonary embolism. \*Blood\* 2014; \*\*123\*\*: 1794-801.](#)
- 19 [Kearon C, Akl EA, Ornelas J, Blaivas A, Jimenez D, Bounameaux H, Huisman M, King CS, Morris TA, Sood N, Stevens SM, Vintch JR, Wells P, Woller SC, Moores L. Antithrombotic Therapy for VTE Disease: CHEST Guideline and Expert Panel Report. \*Chest\* 2016; \*\*149\*\*: 315-52.](#)
- 20 [Ruiz-Irastorza G, Cuadrado MJ, Ruiz-Arruza I, Brey R, Crowther M, Derksen R, Erkan D, Krillis S, Machin S, Pengo V, Pierangeli S, Tektonidou M, Khamashta M. Evidence-based recommendations for the prevention and long-term management of thrombosis in antiphospholipid antibody-positive patients: report of a task force at the 13th International Congress on antiphospholipid antibodies. \*Lupus\* 2011; \*\*20\*\*: 206-18.](#)
- 21 [Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists guidelines: reducing the risk of venous thromboembolism during pregnancy and puerperium. Green-top guideline No.37a. <https://www.rcog.org.uk/en/guidelines-research-services/guidelines/gtg37a/>. 2015.](#)
- 22 [Bates SM, Greer IA, Middeldorp S, Veenstra DL, Prabulos AM, Vandvik PO. VTE, thrombophilia, antithrombotic therapy, and pregnancy: Antithrombotic Therapy and Prevention of](#)

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri), 11 pt

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri), 11 pt

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri), 11 pt

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri), 11 pt

Formatted: Font: Font color: Auto, Do not check spelling or grammar

Formatted: Line spacing: single

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0", Hanging: 0.38", Line spacing: single

Formatted: Line spacing: single

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0", Hanging: 0.38", Line spacing: single

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0", Hanging: 0.38", Line spacing: single

- Thrombosis, 9th ed: American College of Chest Physicians Evidence-Based Clinical Practice Guidelines. *Chest* 2012; **141**: e691S-e736S.
- 23 Bauersachs RM, Dudenhausen J, Faridi A, Fischer T, Fung S, Geisen U, Harenberg J, Herchenhan E, Keller F, Kemkes-Matthes B, Schinzel H, Spannagl M, Thaler CJ. Risk stratification and heparin prophylaxis to prevent venous thromboembolism in pregnant women. *Thromb Haemost* 2007; **98**: 1237-45.
- 24 Chighizola CB, Andreoli L, de Jesus GR, Banzato A, Pons Estel GJ, Erkan D. The association between antiphospholipid antibodies and pregnancy morbidity, stroke, myocardial infarction, and deep vein thrombosis: a critical review of the literature. *Lupus* 2015; **24**: 980-4.
- 25 Andreoli L, Bertias GK, Agmon-Levin N, Brown S, Cervera R, Costedoat-Chalumeau N, Doria A, Fischer-Betz R, Forger F, Moraes-Fontes MF, Khamashta M, King J, Lojaco A, Marchiori F, Meroni PL, Mosca M, Motta M, Ostensen M, Pamfil C, Raio L, et al. EULAR recommendations for women's health and the management of family planning, assisted reproduction, pregnancy and menopause in patients with systemic lupus erythematosus and/or antiphospholipid syndrome. *Ann Rheum Dis* 2017; **76**: 476-85.
- 26 Royal College of Physicians Intercollegiate Stroke Working Party: <https://www.rcplondon.ac.uk/guidelines-policy/stroke-guidelines>
- 27 Crowther MA, Ginsberg JS, Julian J, Denburg J, Hirsh J, Douketis J, Laskin C, Fortin P, Anderson D, Kearon C, Clarke A, Geerts W, Forgie M, Green D, Costantini L, Yacura W, Wilson S, Gent M, Kovacs MJ. A comparison of two intensities of warfarin for the prevention of recurrent thrombosis in patients with the antiphospholipid antibody syndrome. *N Engl J Med* 2003; **349**: 1133-8.
- 28 42 Finazzi G, Marchioli R, Brancaccio V, Schinco P, Wisloff F, Musial J, Baudo F, Berrettini M, Testa S, D'Angelo A, Tognoni G, Barbui T. A randomized clinical trial of high-intensity warfarin vs. conventional antithrombotic therapy for the prevention of recurrent thrombosis in patients with the antiphospholipid syndrome (WAPS). *J Thromb Haemost* 2005; **3**: 848-53.
- 29 43 Levine SR, Brey RL, Tilley BC, Thompson JL, Sacco RL, Sciacca RR, Murphy A, Lu Y, Costigan TM, Rhine C, Levin B, Triplett DA, Mohr JP. Antiphospholipid antibodies and subsequent thrombo-occlusive events in patients with ischemic stroke. *JAMA* 2004; **291**: 576-84.
- 30 Holbrook A, Schulman S, Witt DM, Vandvik PO, Fish J, Kovacs MJ, Svensson PJ, Veenstra DL, Crowther M, Guyatt GH. Evidence-based management of anticoagulant therapy: Antithrombotic Therapy and Prevention of Thrombosis, 9th ed: American College of Chest Physicians Evidence-Based Clinical Practice Guidelines. *Chest* 2012; **141**: e152S-e184S.
- 31 Crowl A, Schullo-Feulner A, Moon JY. A Review of Warfarin Monitoring in Antiphospholipid Syndrome and Lupus Anticoagulant. *Ann Pharmacother* 2014; **48**: 1479-83.
- 32 Tripodi A, Chantarangkul V, Clerici M, Negri B, Galli M, Mannucci PM. Laboratory control of oral anticoagulant treatment by the INR system in patients with the antiphospholipid syndrome and lupus anticoagulant. Results of a collaborative study involving nine commercial thromboplastins. *Br J Haematol* 2001; **115**: 672-8.

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri), 12 pt

Formatted: Font: +Body (Calibri), 12 pt

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0", Hanging: 0.38", Line spacing: single

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt, Font color: Auto



- 1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60
- 33 [Efthymiou M, Lawrie AS, Mackie I, Arachchillage D, Lane PJ, Machin S, Cohen H. Thrombin generation and factor X assays for the assessment of warfarin anticoagulation in thrombotic antiphospholipid syndrome. \*Thromb Res\* 2015; \*\*135\*\*: 1191-7.](#)
- 34 [Pengo V, Tripodi A, Reber G, et al. Update of the guidelines for lupus anticoagulant detection. Subcommittee on Lupus Anticoagulant/Antiphospholipid Antibody of the Scientific and Standardisation Committee of the International Society on Thrombosis and Haemostasis. \*J Thromb Haemost\* 2009; \*\*7\*\*: 1737-40.](#)
- 35 [Arachchillage DR, Mackie IJ, Efthymiou M, Isenberg DA, Machin SJ, Cohen H. Interactions between rivaroxaban and antiphospholipid antibodies in thrombotic antiphospholipid syndrome. \*J Thromb Haemost\* 2015; \*\*13\*\*:1264-73.](#)
- 36 [Gosselin RC, Adcock DM. The laboratory's 2015 perspective on direct oral anticoagulant testing. \*J Thromb Haemost\* 2016; \*\*14\*\*: 886-93.](#)
- 37 [Gosselin RC, Adcock DM. Assessing nonvitamin K antagonist oral anticoagulants \(NOACs\) in the laboratory. \*Int J Lab Hematol\* 2015; \*\*37\*\* Suppl 1: 46-51](#)
- 38 [Seheult JN, Meyer MP, Bontempo FA, Chibisov I. The Effects of Indirect- and Direct-Acting Anticoagulants on Lupus Anticoagulant Assays: A Large, Retrospective Study at a Coagulation Reference Laboratory. \*Am J Clin Pathol\* 2017; \*\*147\*\*: 632-40.](#)
- 39 [Bonar R, Favaloro EJ, Mohammed S, Ahuja M, Pasalic L, Sioufi J, Marsden K. The effect of the direct factor Xa inhibitors apixaban and rivaroxaban on haemostasis tests: a comprehensive assessment using in vitro and ex vivo samples. \*Pathology\* 2016; \*\*48\*\*: 60-71.](#)
- 40 [Martinuzzo ME, Barrera LH, MA D', Otaso JC, Gimenez MI, Oyhamburu J. Frequent false-positive results of lupus anticoagulant tests in plasmas of patients receiving the new oral anticoagulants and enoxaparin. \*Int J Lab Hematol\* 2014; \*\*36\*\*: 144-50.](#)
- 41 [Halbmayer WM, Weigel G, Quehenberger P, Tomasits J, Haushofer AC, Aspoeck G, Loacker L, Schnapka-Koepf M, Goebel G, Griesmacher A. Interference of the new oral anticoagulant dabigatran with frequently used coagulation tests. \*Clin Chem Lab Med\* 2012; \*\*50\*\*: 1601-5.](#)
- 42 [Douxflis J, Chatelain C, Chatelain B, Dogne JM, Mullier F. Impact of apixaban on routine and specific coagulation assays: a practical laboratory guide. \*Thromb Haemost\* 2013; \*\*110\*\*: 283-94.](#)
- 43 [van Os GM, de LB, Kamphuisen PW, Meijers JC, DE Groot PG. Detection of lupus anticoagulant in the presence of rivaroxaban using Taipan snake venom time. \*J Thromb Haemost\* 2011; \*\*9\*\*: 1657-9.](#)
- 44 [Goralczyk T, Iwaniec T, Wypasek E, Undas A. False-positive lupus anticoagulant in patients receiving rivaroxaban: 24 h since the last dose are needed to exclude antiphospholipid syndrome. \*Blood Coagul Fibrinolysis\* 2015; \*\*26\*\*: 473-5.](#)
- 45 [Mani H, Hesse C, Stratmann G, Lindhoff-Last E. Ex vivo effects of low-dose rivaroxaban on specific coagulation assays and coagulation factor activities in patients under real life conditions. \*Thromb Haemost\* 2013; \*\*109\*\*: 127-36.](#)
- 46 [Merriman E, Kaplan Z, Butler J, Malan E, Gan E, Tran H. Rivaroxaban and false positive lupus anticoagulant testing. \*Thromb Haemost\* 2011; \*\*105\*\*: 385-6.](#)

- 1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60
- 46 [Hemker HC, Giesen P, Al DR, Regnault V, de SE, Wagenvoord R, Lecompte T, Beguin S. Calibrated automated thrombin generation measurement in clotting plasma. \*Pathophysiol Haemost Thromb\* 2003; \*\*33\*\*: 4-15.](#)
- 47 [Devreese K, Peerlinck K, Hoylaerts MF. Thrombotic risk assessment in the antiphospholipid syndrome requires more than the quantification of lupus anticoagulants. \*Blood\* 2010; \*\*115\*\*: 870-8.](#)
- 48 [Devreese K, Peerlinck K, Arnout J, Hoylaerts MF. Laboratory detection of the antiphospholipid syndrome via calibrated automated thrombography. \*Thromb Haemost\* 2009; \*\*101\*\*: 185-96.](#)
- 49 [Arachchillage DR, Efthymiou M, Mackie IJ, Lawrie AS, Machin SJ, Cohen H. Rivaroxaban and warfarin achieve effective anticoagulation, as assessed by inhibition of TG and in-vivo markers of coagulation activation, in patients with venous thromboembolism. \*Thromb Res\* 2015; \*\*135\*\*: 388-93.](#)
- 50 [Samama MM, Le FL, Guinet C, Gerotziapas G, Depasse F. Three different patterns of calibrated automated thrombogram obtained with six different anticoagulants. \*J Thromb Haemost\* 2007; \*\*5\*\*: 2554-6.](#)
- 51 [Gerotziapas GT, Petropoulou AD, Verdy E, Samama MM, Elalamy I. Effect of the anti-factor Xa and anti-factor IIa activities of low-molecular-weight heparins upon the phases of thrombin generation. \*J Thromb Haemost\* 2007; \*\*5\*\*: 955-62.](#)
- 52 [Perzborn E, Strassburger J, Wilmen A, Pohlmann J, Roehrig S, Schlemmer KH, Straub A. In vitro and in vivo studies of the novel antithrombotic agent BAY 59-7939--an oral, direct Factor Xa inhibitor. \*J Thromb Haemost\* 2005; \*\*3\*\*: 514-21.](#)
- 53 [Graff J, von HN, Misselwitz F, Kubitzka D, Becka M, Breddin HK, Harder S. Effects of the oral, direct factor xa inhibitor rivaroxaban on platelet-induced thrombin generation and prothrombinase activity. \*J Clin Pharmacol\* 2007; \*\*47\*\*: 1398-407.](#)
- 54 [Samama MM, Mendell J, Guinet C, Le FL, Kunitada S. In vitro study of the anticoagulant effects of edoxaban and its effect on thrombin generation in comparison to fondaparinux. \*Thromb Res\* 2012; \*\*129\*\*: e77-e82.](#)
- 55 [Herrmann R, Thom J, Wood A, Phillips M, Muhammad S, Baker R. Thrombin generation using the calibrated automated thrombinoscope to assess reversibility of dabigatran and rivaroxaban. \*Thromb Haemost\* 2014; \*\*111\*\*: 989-95.](#)
- 56 [Wan H, Yang Y, Zhu J, Wu S, Zhou Z, Huang B, Wang J, Shao X, Zhang H. An in-vitro evaluation of direct thrombin inhibitor and factor Xa inhibitor on tissue factor-induced thrombin generation and platelet aggregation: a comparison of dabigatran and rivaroxaban. \*Blood Coagul Fibrinolysis\*. 2016;\*\*27\*\*:882-8852016.](#)
- 57 [Tripodi A, Padovan L, Veena C, Scalabrino E, Testa S, Peyvandi F. How the direct oral anticoagulant apixaban affects thrombin generation parameters. \*Thromb Res\* 2015; \*\*135\*\*: 1186-90.](#)
- 58 [Kubitzka D, Becka M, Voith B, Zuehlsdorf M, Wensing G. Safety, pharmacodynamics, and pharmacokinetics of single doses of BAY 59-7939, an oral, direct factor Xa inhibitor. \*Clin Pharmacol Ther\* 2005; \*\*78\*\*: 412-21.](#)

- 1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60
- 59 [Genetic and Rare Diseases Information Center \(GARD\).  
https://rarediseases.info.nih.gov/gard/5824/antiphospholipid-syndrome/resources/1  
\(Accessed July 11, 2016\). 2016.](https://rarediseases.info.nih.gov/gard/5824/antiphospholipid-syndrome/resources/1)
60. [Andreoli L, Chighizola CB, Banzato A, Pons-Estel GJ, Ramire de JG, Erkan D. Estimated frequency of antiphospholipid antibodies in patients with pregnancy morbidity, stroke, myocardial infarction, and deep vein thrombosis: a critical review of the literature. \*Arthritis Care Res \(Hoboken\)\* 2013; \*\*65\*\*: 1869-73.](#)
61. [Goldhaber SZ, Eriksson H, Kakkar A, Schellong S, Feuring M, Fraessdorf M, Kreuzer J, Schueler E, Schulman S. Efficacy of dabigatran versus warfarin in patients with acute venous thromboembolism in the presence of thrombophilia: Findings from RE-COVER\(R\), RE-COVER II, and RE-MEDY. \*Vasc Med\* 2016; \*\*21\*\*: 506-14.](#)
62. [Agnelli G, Buller HR, Cohen A, Curto M, Gallus AS, H Johnson M, Masiukiewicz U, Pak R, Thompson J, Raskob GE, Weitz JI. Oral apixaban for the treatment of acute venous thromboembolism. \*N Engl J Med\* 2013; \*\*369\*\*: 799-808. !\[\]\(746d018fdf6ab02bf5fb7681133e8b29\_img.jpg\)](#)
63. [Giugliano RP, Ruff CT, Braunwald E, Murphy SA, Wiviott SD, Halperin JL, Waldo AL, Ezekowitz MD, Weitz JI, Spinar J, Ruzyllo W, Ruda M, Koretsune Y, Betcher J, Shi M, Grip LT, Patel SP, Patel I, Hanyok JJ, Mercuri M, et al. Edoxaban versus warfarin in patients with atrial fibrillation. \*N Engl J Med\* 2013; \*\*369\*\*: 2093-104.](#)
64. [EINSTEIN Investigators, Bauersachs R, Brenner B, Buller HR, Decousus H, Gallus AS, Lensing AW, Misselwitz F, Prins MH, Raskob GE, Segers A, Verhamme P, Wells P, Agnelli G, Bounameaux H, Cohen A, Davidson BL, Piovella F, Schellong S. Oral rivaroxaban for symptomatic venous thromboembolism. \*N Engl J Med\* 2010; \*\*363\*\*: 2499-510.](#)
65. [EINSTEIN-PE Investigators, Buller HR, Lensing AW, Decousus H, Jacobson BF, Minar E, Chlumsky J, Verhamme P, Wells P, Agnelli G, Cohen A, Berkowitz SD, Bounameaux H, Davidson BL, Misselwitz F, Gallus AS, Raskob GE, Schellong S, Segers A. Oral rivaroxaban for the treatment of symptomatic pulmonary embolism. \*N Engl J Med\* 2012; \*\*366\*\*: 1287-97.](#)
66. [Signorelli F, Nogueira F, Domingues V, Mariz HA, Levy RA. Thrombotic events in patients with antiphospholipid syndrome treated with rivaroxaban: a series of eight cases. \*Clin Rheumatol\* 2016; \*\*35\*\*: 801-5.](#)
67. [Son M, Wypasek E, Celinska-Lowenhoff M, Undas A. The use of rivaroxaban in patients with antiphospholipid syndrome: A series of 12 cases. \*Thromb Res\* 2015; \*\*135\*\*: 1035-6.](#)
68. [Resseguier AS, Pereira B, Rieu V, Le GG, Grobost V, Ruivard M. Direct oral anticoagulants: an alternative treatment for thrombotic antiphospholipid syndrome? \*Lupus\* 2017; \*\*26\*\*: 1297-303.](#)
69. [Noel N, Dutasta F, Costedoat-Chalumeau N, Bienvenu B, Mariette X, Geffray L, Sene D, Chaidi RB, Michot JM, Fain O, Darnige L, Ankri A, Cacoub P, Piette JC, Saadoun D. Safety and efficacy of oral direct inhibitors of thrombin and factor Xa in antiphospholipid syndrome. \*Autoimmun Rev\* 2015; \*\*14\*\*: 680-5.](#)
70. [Malec K, Goralczyk T, Undas A. The use of direct oral anticoagulants in 56 patients with antiphospholipid syndrome. \*Thromb Res\* 2017; \*\*152\*\*:93-97.](#)

- 1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60
- 71 [Unlu O, Cohen H, Cuadrado MJ, Fortin P, de Jesus GR, Gerosa M, et al. Antiphospholipid syndrome alliance for clinical trials & international networking registry analysis: direct oral anticoagulant use among antiphospholipid syndrome patients. \*Arthritis Rheu\* 2016; \*\*68\*\*: 28-9-2016.](#)
- 72 [Sciascia S, Breen K, Hunt BJ. Rivaroxaban use in patients with antiphospholipid syndrome and previous venous thromboembolism. \*Blood Coagul Fibrinolysis\* 2015; \*\*26\*\*: 476-7.](#)
- 73 [Betancur JF, Bonilla-Abadia F, Hormaza AA, Jaramillo FJ, Canas CA, Tobon GJ. Direct oral anticoagulants in antiphospholipid syndrome: a real life case series. \*Lupus\* 2016; \*\*25\*\*: 658-62.](#)
- 74 [Andrade D, Cervera R, Cohen H, Crowther M, Cuadrado MJ, Canaud G, et al. 15th International Congress on Antiphospholipid Antibodies - Task Force on Antiphospholipid Syndrome Treatment Trends Report. In: Antiphospholipid Syndrome: Current Research Highlights and Clinical Insights. In: Erkan D, Lockshin MD, editors. Springer New York; 2017.](#)
- 75 [Mak A, Cheung MW, Cheak AA, Ho RC. Combination of heparin and aspirin is superior to aspirin alone in enhancing live births in patients with recurrent pregnancy loss and positive anti-phospholipid antibodies: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials and meta-regression. \*Rheumatology \(Oxford\)\* 2010; \*\*49\*\*: 281-8.](#)
- 76 [Cuadrado MJ, Bertolaccini ML, Seed PT, Tektonidou MG, Aguirre A, Mico L, Gordon C, Ruiz-Irastorza G, Egurbide MV, Gil A, Espinosa G, Houssiau F, Rahman A, Martin H, McHugh N, Galindo M, Akil M, Amigo MC, Murru V, Khamashta MA. Low-dose aspirin vs low-dose aspirin plus low-intensity warfarin in thromboprophylaxis: a prospective, multicentre, randomized, open, controlled trial in patients positive for antiphospholipid antibodies \(ALIWAPAS\). \*Rheumatology \(Oxford\)\* 2014; \*\*53\*\*: 275-84.](#)
- 77 [Erkan D, Unlu O, Sciascia S, Belmont HM, Branch DW, Cuadrado MJ, Gonzalez E, Knight JS, Uthman I, Willis R, Zhang Z, Wahl D, Zuily S, Tektonidou MG. Hydroxychloroquine in the primary thrombosis prophylaxis of antiphospholipid antibody positive patients without systemic autoimmune disease. \*Lupus\* 2017; 961203317724219. Check ref](#)
- 78 [Svensson S, Menkes DB, Lexchin J. Surrogate outcomes in clinical trials: a cautionary tale. \*JAMA Intern Med\* 2013; \*\*173\*\*: 611-2.](#)
- 79 [Cohen H, Hunt BJ, Efthymiou M, Arachchillage DR, Mackie IJ, Clawson S, Sylvestre Y, Machin SJ, Bertolaccini ML, Ruiz-Castellano M, Muirhead N, Dore CJ, Khamashta M, Isenberg DA. Rivaroxaban versus warfarin to treat patients with thrombotic antiphospholipid syndrome, with or without systemic lupus erythematosus \(RAPS\): a randomised, controlled, open-label, phase 2/3, non-inferiority trial. \*Lancet Haematol\* 2016; \*\*3\*\*: e426-e436.](#)
- 80 [Kubitza D, Becka M, Voith B, Zuehlsdorf M, Wensing G. Safety, pharmacodynamics, and pharmacokinetics of single doses of BAY 59-7939, an oral, direct factor Xa inhibitor. \*Clin Pharmacol Ther\* 2005; \*\*78\*\*: 412-21.](#)
- 81 [Urbanus RT. Rivaroxaban to treat thrombotic antiphospholipid syndrome. \*Lancet Haematol\* 2016; \*\*3\*\*: e403-e404.](#)
- 82 [Arachchillage DR, Mackie IJ, Efthymiou M, Chitolie A, Hunt BJ, Isenberg DA, Khamashta M, Machin SJ, Cohen H. Rivaroxaban limits complement activation compared with warfarin in antiphospholipid syndrome patients with venous thromboembolism. \*J Thromb Haemost\* 2016; \*\*14\*\*: 2177-86.](#)

- 1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60
- 83 [Pengo V, Banzato A, Bison E, Zoppellaro G, Padayattil JS, Denas G. Efficacy and safety of rivaroxaban vs warfarin in high-risk patients with antiphospholipid syndrome: Rationale and design of the Trial on Rivaroxaban in AntiPhospholipid Syndrome \(TRAPS\) trial. \*Lupus\* 2016; \*\*25\*\*: 301-6.](#)
- 84 [Woller SC, Stevens SM, Kaplan DA, Branch DW, Aston VT, Wilson EL, Gallo HM, Johnson EG, Rondina MT, Lloyd JF, Evans RS, Elliott CG. Apixaban for the Secondary Prevention of Thrombosis Among Patients With Antiphospholipid Syndrome: Study Rationale and Design \(ASTRO-APS\). \*Clin Appl Thromb Hemost\* 2016; \*\*22\*\*: 239-47.](#)
- 85 [Agnelli G, Buller HR, Cohen A, Curto M, Gallus AS, Johnson M, Porcari A, Raskob GE, Weitz JJ. Apixaban for extended treatment of venous thromboembolism. \*N Engl J Med\* 2013; \*\*368\*\*: 699-708.](#)
- 86 [Uprichard J. Management of rivaroxaban in relation to bodyweight and body mass index. \*Therapeutic Advances in Cardiovascular Disease\* 2016; \*\*10\*\*, 294-303.](#)
- 87 [Arachchillage, D, Reynolds R, Devey T, Maclean R, Kitchen S and van Veen JJ. Effect of extremes of body weight on drug level in patient treated with standard dose of rivaroxaban for venous thromboembolism; real life experience. \*Thrombosis Research\* 2016; \*\*147\*\*: 32-35.](#)
- 88 [Barsam SJ, Patel JP, Roberts LN, Kavarthapu V, Patel RK, Green B, Arya R. The impact of body weight on rivaroxaban pharmacokinetics. \*Res Pract Thromb Haemost\* 2017; \*\*1\*\*: 180-187.](#)
- 89 [Martin K, Beyer-Westendorf J, Davidson BL, Huisman MV, Sandset PM, Moll S. Use of the direct oral anticoagulants in obese patients: guidance from the SSC of the ISTH. \*J Thromb Haemost\* 2016; \*\*14\*\*: 1308-1313.](#)
- 90 [Makris M, Van Veen JJ, Tait CR, Mumford AD, Laffan M; British Committee for Standards in Haematology. Guideline on the management of bleeding in patients on antithrombotic agents. \*Br J Haematol\* 2013; \*\*160\*\*: 35-46. !\[\]\(2824aab9645d9fab95bae27ff6828dab\_img.jpg\)](#)
- 91 [Praxbind 2.5 g/50 mL solution for injection/infusion. Summary of Product Characteristics. Available from: <https://www.medicines.org.uk/emc/medicine/>](#)
- 92 [Connolly SJ, Milling TJ Jr, Eikelboom JW, Gibson CM, Curnutte JT, Gold A, Bronson, M.D., Lu, G., Conley, P.B., Verhamme, P., Sch-midt, J., Middeldorp, S., Cohen, A.T., Beyer- Westendorf, J., Albaladejo, P., Lopez-Sendon, J., Goodman, S., Leeds, J., Wiens, B.L., Siegal, D.M., Zotova, E., Meeks, B., Nakamya, J., Lim, W.T. & Crowther, M.; ANNEXA-4 Investigators. Andexanet alfa for acute major bleeding associated with factor Xa inhibitors. \*N Engl J Med\* 2016; \*\*375\*\*: 1131-1141.](#)
- 93 [Dufrost V, Risse J, Zuily S, Wahl D. Direct oral anticoagulants use in antiphospholipid syndrome: are these drugs an effective and safe alternative to warfarin? A systematic review of the literature. \*Curr Rheum Rep\* 2016; \*\*18\*\*: 74.](#)
- 94 [Huq FY, Tvarkova K, Araf A, Kadir RA. Menstrual problems and contraception in women of reproductive age receiving oral anticoagulation. \*Contraception\* 2011; \*\*84\*\*: 128-32.](#)
- 95 [Martinelli I, Lensing AW, Middeldorp S, et al. Recurrent venous thromboembolism and abnormal uterine bleeding with anticoagulant and hormone therapy use. \*Blood\* 2016; \*\*127\*\*: 1417-25.](#)

- 1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60
- 96 [Beyer-Westendorf J, Forster K, Pannach S, Ebertz F, Gelbricht V, Thieme C, Michalski F, Kohler C, Werth S, Sahin K, Tittl L, Hansel U and Weiss N. \(2014\) Rates, management, and outcome of rivaroxaban bleeding in daily care: results from the Dresden NOAC registry. \*Blood\*, 124, 955–962.](#)
- 97 [Lethaby AE, Cooke I, Rees M. progesterone/progestogen releasing intrauterine systems versus either placebo or any other medication for heavy menstrual bleeding. \*Cochrane Database Syst Rev\* 2000; \(2\): CD002126.](#)
- 98 [Beyer-Westendorf J, Michalski F, Tittl L, Middeldorp S, Cohen H, Abdul-Kadir R, Jayakody AD, Arya R, Ay C, Marten S. Pregnancy outcome in patients exposed to direct oral anticoagulants - and the challenge of event reporting. \*Thromb Haemost\* 2016; 116: 651-8.](#)
- 99 [Cohen H, Arachchillage DR, Middeldorp S, Beyer-Westendorf J, Abdul-Kadir R. Management of direct oral anticoagulants in women of childbearing potential: guidance from the SSC of the ISTH. \*J Thromb Haemost\* 2016; 14:1673-6.](#)
- ~~5 [Miyakis S, Lockshin MD, Atsumi T, Branch DW, Brey RL, Cervera R, Derksen RH, DE Groot PG, Koike T, Meroni PL, Reber G, Shoenfeld Y, Tincani A, Vlachoyiannopoulos PG, Krilis SA. International consensus statement on an update of the classification criteria for definite antiphospholipid syndrome \(APS\). \*J Thromb Haemost\* 2006; 4: 295–306.](#)~~
- 6 [Schulman S, Kearon C, Kakkar AK, Mismetti P, Schellong S, Eriksson H, Baanstra D, Schnee J, Goldhaber SZ. Dabigatran versus warfarin in the treatment of acute venous thromboembolism. \*N Engl J Med\* 2009; 361: 2342–52.](#)
- 7 [Schulman S, Kakkar AK, Goldhaber SZ, Schellong S, Eriksson H, Mismetti P, Christiansen AV, Friedman J, Le MF, Peter N, Kearon C. Treatment of acute venous thromboembolism with dabigatran or warfarin and pooled analysis. \*Circulation\* 2014; 129: 764–72.](#)
- 8 [Schulman S, Kearon C, Kakkar AK, Schellong S, Eriksson H, Baanstra D, Kvamme AM, Friedman J, Mismetti P, Goldhaber SZ. Extended use of dabigatran, warfarin, or placebo in venous thromboembolism. \*N Engl J Med\* 2013; 369: 709–18.](#)
- 9 [Agnelli G, Buller HR, Cohen A, Curto M, Gallus AS, Johnson M, Masiukiewicz U, Pak R, Thompson J, Raskob GE, Weitz JI. Oral apixaban for the treatment of acute venous thromboembolism. \*N Engl J Med\* 2013; 369: 799–808.](#)
- 10 [Agnelli G, Buller HR, Cohen A, Curto M, Gallus AS, Johnson M, Porcari A, Raskob GE, Weitz JI. Apixaban for extended treatment of venous thromboembolism. \*N Engl J Med\* 2013; 368: 699–708.](#)
- 11 [Hokusai VTE Investigators, Buller HR, Grosso MA, Mercuri M, Middeldorp S, Prins MH, Raskob GE, Schellong SM, Schwobo L, Segers A, Shi M, Verhamme P, Wells P. Edoxaban versus warfarin for the treatment of symptomatic venous thromboembolism. \*N Engl J Med\* 2013; 369: 1406–15.](#)

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0", First line: 0"

- 1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60
- 12— EINSTEIN Investigators, Bauersachs R, Brenner B, Buller HR, Decousus H, Gallus AS, Lensing AW, Misselwitz F, Prins MH, Raskob GE, Segers A, Verhamme P, Wells P, Agnelli G, Bounameaux H, Cohen A, Davidson BL, Piovella F, Schellong S. Oral rivaroxaban for symptomatic venous thromboembolism. *N Engl J Med* 2010; **363**: 2499-510.
- 13— EINSTEIN-PE Investigators, Buller HR, Lensin AW, Decousus H, Jacobson BF, Minar E, Chlumsky J, Verhamme P, Wells P, Agnelli G, Cohen A, Berkowitz SD, Bounameaux H, Davidson BL, Misselwitz F, Gallus AS, Raskob GE, Schellong S, Segers A. Oral rivaroxaban for the treatment of symptomatic pulmonary embolism. *N Engl J Med* 2012; **366**: 1287-97.
- 14— Taraborelli M, Lazzaroni MG, Martinazzi N, Fredi M, Cavazzana I, Franceschini F, Tincani A. The role of clinically significant antiphospholipid antibodies in systemic lupus erythematosus. *Reumatismo* 2016; **68**: 137-43.
- 15— Ruiz Irastorza G, Egurbide MV, Ugalde J, Aguirre C. High impact of antiphospholipid syndrome on irreversible organ damage and survival of patients with systemic lupus erythematosus. *Arch Intern Med* 2004; **164**: 77-82.
- 16— Genetic and Rare Diseases Information Center (GARD). <https://rarediseases.info.nih.gov/gard/5824/antiphospholipid-syndrome/resources/1> (Accessed July 11, 2016). 2016.
- 17— Andreoli L, Chighizola CB, Banzato A, Pons-Estel GJ, Ramire de JG, Erkan D. Estimated frequency of antiphospholipid antibodies in patients with pregnancy morbidity, stroke, myocardial infarction, and deep vein thrombosis: a critical review of the literature. *Arthritis Care Res (Hoboken)* 2013; **65**: 1869-73.
- 18— Connolly SJ, Ezekowitz MD, Yusuf S, Eikelboom J, Oldgren J, Parekh A, Pogue J, Reilly PA, Themeles E, Varrone J, Wang S, Alings M, Xavier D, Zhu J, Diaz R, Lewis BS, Darius H, Diener HC, Joyner CD, Wallentin L. Dabigatran versus warfarin in patients with atrial fibrillation. *N Engl J Med* 2009; **361**: 1139-51.
- 19— Patel MR, Mahaffey KW, Garg J, Pan G, Singer DE, Hacke W, Breithardt G, Halperin JL, Hankey GJ, Piccini JP, Becker RC, Nessel CC, Paolini JF, Berkowitz SD, Fox KA, Califf RM. Rivaroxaban versus warfarin in nonvalvular atrial fibrillation. *N Engl J Med* 2011; **365**: 883-91.
- 20— Granger CB, Alexander JH, McMurray JJ, Lopes RD, Hylek EM, Hanna M, Al Khalidi HR, Ansell J, Atar D, Avezum A, Bahit MC, Diaz R, Easton JD, Ezekowitz JA, Flaker G, Garcia D, Geraldes M, Gersh BJ, Golitsyn S, Goto S, et al. Apixaban versus warfarin in patients with atrial fibrillation. *N Engl J Med* 2011; **365**: 981-92.
- 21— Giugliano RP, Ruff CT, Braunwald E, Murphy SA, Wiviott SD, Halperin JL, Waldo AL, Ezekowitz MD, Weitz JJ, Spinar J, Ruzyllo W, Ruda M, Koretsune Y, Betcher J, Shi M, Grip LT, Patel SP, Patel I, Hanyok JJ, Mercuri M, et al. Edoxaban versus warfarin in patients with atrial fibrillation. *N Engl J Med* 2013; **369**: 2093-104.
- 22— Goldhaber SZ, Eriksson H, Kakkar A, Schellong S, Feuring M, Fraessdorf M, Kreuzer J, Schueler E, Schulman S. Efficacy of dabigatran versus warfarin in patients with acute venous thromboembolism in the presence of thrombophilia: Findings from RE-COVER(R), RE-COVER II, and RE-MEDY. *Vasc Med* 2016; **21**: 506-14.
- 23— Tripodi A, Chantarangkul V, Clerici M, Negri B, Galli M, Mannucci PM. Laboratory control of oral anticoagulant treatment by the INR system in patients with the antiphospholipid

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0", First line: 0"



- syndrome and lupus anticoagulant. Results of a collaborative study involving nine commercial thromboplastins. *Br J Haematol* 2001; **115**: 672-8.
- 24 Crowl A, Schullo-Feulner A, Moon JY. A Review of Warfarin Monitoring in Antiphospholipid Syndrome and Lupus Anticoagulant. *Ann Pharmacother* 2014; **48**: 1479-83.
- 25 Efthymiou M, Lawrie AS, Mackie I, Arachchilage D, Lane PJ, Machin S, Cohen H. Thrombin generation and factor X assays for the assessment of warfarin anticoagulation in thrombotic antiphospholipid syndrome. *Thromb Res* 2015; **135**: 1191-7.
- 26 Cervera R, Serrano R, Pons-Estel GJ, Cerverio-Hualde L, Shoenfeld Y, de RE, Buonaiuto V, Jacobsen S, Zehner MM, Tarr T, Tincani A, Taglietti M, Theodossiades G, Nomikou E, Galeazzi M, Bellisai F, Meroni PL, Derksen RH, DE Groot PG, Baleva M, et al. Morbidity and mortality in the antiphospholipid syndrome during a 10-year period: a multicentre prospective study of 1000 patients. *Ann Rheum Dis* 2015; **74**: 1011-8.
- 27 Pengo V, Ruffatti A, Legnani C, Gresele P, Barcellona D, Erba N, Testa S, Marongiu F, Bison E, Denas G, Banzato A, Padayattil JS, Liceto S. Clinical course of high-risk patients diagnosed with antiphospholipid syndrome. *J Thromb Haemost* 2010; **8**: 227-42.
- 28 Ruiz-Irastorza G, Hunt BJ, Khamashta MA. A systematic review of secondary thromboprophylaxis in patients with antiphospholipid antibodies. *Arthritis Rheum* 2007; **57**: 1487-95.
- 29 Keeling D, Mackie I, Moore GW, Greer IA, Greaves M. Guidelines on the investigation and management of antiphospholipid syndrome. *Br J Haematol* 2012; **157**: 47-58.
- 30 Kearon C, Akl EA. Duration of anticoagulant therapy for deep vein thrombosis and pulmonary embolism. *Blood* 2014; **123**: 1794-801.
- 31 Kearon C, Akl EA, Ornelas J, Blaivas A, Jimenez D, Bounameaux H, Huisman M, King CS, Morris TA, Sood N, Stevens SM, Vintch JR, Wells P, Woller SC, Moores L. Antithrombotic Therapy for VTE Disease: CHEST Guideline and Expert Panel Report. *Chest* 2016; **149**: 215-52.
- 32 Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists guidelines: reducing the risk of venous thromboembolism during pregnancy and puerperium. Green-top guideline No.37a. <https://www.rcog.org.uk/en/guidelines-research-services/guidelines/gtg37a/>. 2015.
- 33 Bates SM, Greer IA, Middeldorp S, Veenstra DL, Prabulos AM, Vandvik PO. VTE, thrombophilia, antithrombotic therapy, and pregnancy: Antithrombotic Therapy and Prevention of Thrombosis, 9th ed: American College of Chest Physicians Evidence-Based Clinical Practice Guidelines. *Chest* 2012; **141**: e691S-e736S.
- 34 Bauersachs RM, Dudenhausen J, Faridi A, Fischer T, Fung S, Geisen U, Harenberg J, Herchenhan E, Keller F, Kemkes-Matthes B, Schinzel H, Spannagl M, Thaler CJ. Risk stratification and heparin prophylaxis to prevent venous thromboembolism in pregnant women. *Thromb Haemost* 2007; **98**: 1237-45.
- 35 Chighizola CB, Andreoli L, de Jesus GR, Banzato A, Pons-Estel GJ, Erkan D. The association between antiphospholipid antibodies and pregnancy morbidity, stroke, myocardial infarction, and deep vein thrombosis: a critical review of the literature. *Lupus* 2015; **24**: 980-4.
- 36 Andreoli L, Bertias GK, Agmon-Levin N, Brown S, Cervera R, Costedoat-Chalumeau N, Doria A, Fischer-Betz R, Forger F, Moraes-Fontes MF, Khamashta M, King J, Lojcono A, Marchiori F, Meroni PL, Mosca M, Motta M, Ostensen M, Pamfil C, Raio L, et al. EULAR recommendations

Formatted: Space After: 0 pt



- for women's health and the management of family planning, assisted reproduction, pregnancy and menopause in patients with systemic lupus erythematosus and/or antiphospholipid syndrome. *Ann Rheum Dis* 2017; **76**: 476-85.
- ~~37~~ Krnic-Barrie S, O'Connor CR, Looney SW, Pierangeli SS, Harris EN. A retrospective review of 61 patients with antiphospholipid syndrome. Analysis of factors influencing recurrent thrombosis. *Arch Intern Med* 1997; **157**: 2101-8.
- ~~38~~ Rosove MH, Brewer PM. Antiphospholipid thrombosis: clinical course after the first thrombotic event in 70 patients. *Ann Intern Med* 1992; **117**: 303-8.
- ~~39~~ Khamashta MA, Cuadrado MJ, Mujic F, Taub NA, Hunt BJ, Hughes GR. The management of thrombosis in the antiphospholipid antibody syndrome. *N Engl J Med* 1995; **332**: 993-7.
- ~~40~~ Schulman S, Svenungsson E, Granqvist S. Anticardiolipin antibodies predict early recurrence of thromboembolism and death among patients with venous thromboembolism following anticoagulant therapy. Duration of Anticoagulation Study Group. *Am J Med* 1998; **104**: 332-8.
- ~~41~~ Crowther MA, Ginsberg JS, Julian J, Denburg J, Hirsh J, Douketis J, Laskin C, Fortin P, Anderson D, Kearon C, Clarke A, Geerts W, Forgie M, Green D, Costantini L, Yacura W, Wilson S, Gent M, Kovacs MJ. A comparison of two intensities of warfarin for the prevention of recurrent thrombosis in patients with the antiphospholipid antibody syndrome. *N Engl J Med* 2003; **349**: 1133-8.
- ~~42~~ Finazzi G, Marchioli R, Brancaccio V, Schinco P, Wisloff F, Musial J, Baudo F, Berrettini M, Testa S, D'Angelo A, Tognoni G, Barbui T. A randomized clinical trial of high intensity warfarin vs. conventional antithrombotic therapy for the prevention of recurrent thrombosis in patients with the antiphospholipid syndrome (WAPS). *J Thromb Haemost* 2005; **3**: 848-53.
- ~~43~~ Levine SR, Brey RL, Tilley BC, Thompson JL, Sacco RL, Sciacca RR, Murphy A, Lu Y, Costigan TM, Rhine C, Levin B, Triplett DA, Mohr JP. Antiphospholipid antibodies and subsequent thrombo-occlusive events in patients with ischemic stroke. *JAMA* 2004; **291**: 576-84.
- ~~44~~ Holbrook A, Schulman S, Witt DM, Vandvik PO, Fish J, Kovacs MJ, Svensson PJ, Veenstra DL, Crowther M, Guyatt GH. Evidence-based management of anticoagulant therapy: Antithrombotic Therapy and Prevention of Thrombosis, 9th ed: American College of Chest Physicians Evidence-Based Clinical Practice Guidelines. *Chest* 2012; **141**: e152S-e184S.
- ~~45~~ Ruiz Irastorza G, Cuadrado MJ, Ruiz Arruza I, Brey R, Crowther M, Derksen R, Erkan D, Krilis S, Machin S, Pengo V, Pierangeli S, Tektonidou M, Khamashta M. Evidence-based recommendations for the prevention and long-term management of thrombosis in antiphospholipid antibody positive patients: report of a task force at the 13th International Congress on antiphospholipid antibodies. *Lupus* 2011; **20**: 206-18.
- ~~46~~ Cohen H, Hunt BJ, Efthymiou M, Arachchilage DR, Mackie IJ, Clawson S, Sylvestre Y, Machin SJ, Bertolaccini ML, Ruiz-Castellano M, Muirhead N, Dore CJ, Khamashta M, Isenberg DA. Rivaroxaban versus warfarin to treat patients with thrombotic antiphospholipid syndrome, with or without systemic lupus erythematosus (RAPS): a randomised, controlled, open-label, phase 2/3, non-inferiority trial. *Lancet Haematol* 2016; **3**: e426-e436.
- ~~47~~ Kubitzka D, Becka M, Voith B, Zuehlsdorf M, Wensing G. Safety, pharmacodynamics, and pharmacokinetics of single doses of BAY 59-7939, an oral, direct factor Xa inhibitor. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 2005; **78**: 412-21.

- 1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60
- 48— Perzborn E, Strassburger J, Wilmen A, Pohlmann J, Roehrig S, Schlemmer KH, Straub A. In vitro and in vivo studies of the novel antithrombotic agent BAY 59-7939—an oral, direct Factor Xa inhibitor. *J Thromb Haemost* 2005; **3**: 514-21.
- 49— Gerotziapas GT, Elalamy I, Depasse F, Perzborn E, Samama MM. In vitro inhibition of thrombin generation, after tissue factor pathway activation, by the oral, direct factor Xa inhibitor rivaroxaban. *J Thromb Haemost* 2007; **5**: 886-8.
- 50— Arachchillage DR, Efthymiou M, Mackie IJ, Lawrie AS, Machin SJ, Cohen H. Rivaroxaban and warfarin achieve effective anticoagulation, as assessed by inhibition of TG and in vivo markers of coagulation activation, in patients with venous thromboembolism. *Thromb Res* 2015; **135**: 388-93.
- 51— Urbanus RT. Rivaroxaban to treat thrombotic antiphospholipid syndrome. *Lancet Haematol* 2016; **3**: e403-e404.
- 52— Arachchillage DR, Mackie IJ, Efthymiou M, Isenberg DA, Machin SJ, Cohen H. Interactions between rivaroxaban and antiphospholipid antibodies in thrombotic antiphospholipid syndrome. *J Thromb Haemost* 2015; **10**.
- 53— Arachchillage DR, Mackie IJ, Efthymiou M, Chitolie A, Hunt BJ, Isenberg DA, Khamashta M, Machin SJ, Cohen H. Rivaroxaban limits complement activation compared with warfarin in antiphospholipid syndrome patients with venous thromboembolism. *J Thromb Haemost* 2016; **14**: 2177-86.
- 54— Pengo V, Banzato A, Bison E, Zoppellaro G, Padayattil JS, Denas G. Efficacy and safety of rivaroxaban vs warfarin in high risk patients with antiphospholipid syndrome: Rationale and design of the Trial on Rivaroxaban in AntiPhospholipid Syndrome (TRAPS) trial. *Lupus* 2016; **25**: 301-6.
- 55— Andrade D, Cervera R, Cohen H, Crowther M, Cuadrado MJ, Canaud G, et al. 15th International Congress on Antiphospholipid Antibodies – Task Force on Antiphospholipid Syndrome Treatment Trends Report. In: Antiphospholipid Syndrome: Current Research Highlights and Clinical Insights. In: Erkan D, Lockshin MD, editors. Springer New York; 2017.
- 56— Woller SC, Stevens SM, Kaplan DA, Branch DW, Aston VT, Wilson EL, Gallo HM, Johnson EG, Rondina MT, Lloyd JF, Evans RS, Elliott CG. Apixaban for the Secondary Prevention of Thrombosis Among Patients With Antiphospholipid Syndrome: Study Rationale and Design (ASTRO-APS). *Clin Appl Thromb Hemost* 2016; **22**: 239-47.
- 57— Mak A, Cheung MW, Cheak AA, Ho RC. Combination of heparin and aspirin is superior to aspirin alone in enhancing live births in patients with recurrent pregnancy loss and positive anti-phospholipid antibodies: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials and meta-regression. *Rheumatology (Oxford)* 2010; **49**: 281-8.
- 58— Rai R, Cohen H, Dave M, Regan L. Randomised controlled trial of aspirin and aspirin plus heparin in pregnant women with recurrent miscarriage associated with phospholipid antibodies (or antiphospholipid antibodies). *BMJ* 1997; **314**: 253-7.
- 59— Farquharson RG, Quenby S, Greaves M. Antiphospholipid syndrome in pregnancy: a randomized, controlled trial of treatment. *Obstet Gynecol* 2002; **100**: 408-13.

- 1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60
- 60— Kutteh WH. Antiphospholipid antibody-associated recurrent pregnancy loss: treatment with heparin and low-dose aspirin is superior to low-dose aspirin alone. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 1996; **174**: 1584-9.
- 61— Franklin RD, Kutteh WH. Antiphospholipid antibodies (APA) and recurrent pregnancy loss: treating a unique APA positive population. *Hum Reprod* 2002; **17**: 2981-5.
- 62— Laskin CA, Spitzer KA, Clark CA, Crowther MR, Ginsberg JS, Hawker GA, Kingdom JC, Barrett J, Gent M. Low molecular weight heparin and aspirin for recurrent pregnancy loss: results from the randomized, controlled HepASA Trial. *J Rheumatol* 2009; **36**: 279-87.
- 63— Cuadrado MJ, Bertolaccini ML, Seed PT, Tektonidou MG, Aguirre A, Mico L, Gordon C, Ruiz-Irastorza G, Egurbide MV, Gil A, Espinosa G, Houssiau F, Rahman A, Martin H, McHugh N, Galindo M, Akil M, Amigo MC, Murru V, Khamashta MA. Low dose aspirin vs low dose aspirin plus low intensity warfarin in thromboprophylaxis: a prospective, multicentre, randomized, open, controlled trial in patients positive for antiphospholipid antibodies (ALIWAPAS). *Rheumatology (Oxford)* 2014; **53**: 275-84.
- 64— Erkan D, Unlu O, Sciascia S, Belmont HM, Branch DW, Cuadrado MJ, Gonzalez E, Knight JS, Uthman I, Willis R, Zhang Z, Wahl D, Zuily S, Tektonidou MG. Hydroxychloroquine in the primary thrombosis prophylaxis of antiphospholipid antibody positive patients without systemic autoimmune disease. *Lupus* 2017; 961203317724219.
- 65— Svensson S, Menkes DB, Lexchin J. Surrogate outcomes in clinical trials: a cautionary tale. *JAMA Intern Med* 2013; **173**: 611-2.
- 66— Signorelli F, Nogueira F, Domingues V, Mariz HA, Levy RA. Thrombotic events in patients with antiphospholipid syndrome treated with rivaroxaban: a series of eight cases. *Clin Rheumatol* 2016; **35**: 801-5.
- 67— Son M, Wypasek E, Celinska-Lowenhoff M, Undas A. The use of rivaroxaban in patients with antiphospholipid syndrome: A series of 12 cases. *Thromb Res* 2015; **135**: 1035-6.
- 68— Resseguier AS, Pereira B, Rieu V, Le GG, Grobost V, Ruivard M. Direct oral anticoagulants: an alternative treatment for thrombotic antiphospholipid syndrome? *Lupus* 2017; **26**: 1297-303.
- 69— Noel N, Dutasta F, Costedoat-Chalumeau N, Bienvenu B, Mariette X, Geffray L, Sene D, Chaidi RB, Michot JM, Fain O, Darnige L, Ankri A, Cacoub P, Piette JC, Saadoun D. Safety and efficacy of oral direct inhibitors of thrombin and factor Xa in antiphospholipid syndrome. *Autoimmun Rev* 2015; **14**: 680-5.
- 70— Malec K, Goralczyk T, Undas A. The use of direct oral anticoagulants in 56 patients with antiphospholipid syndrome. *Thromb Res* 2017; **152**:93-97
- 71— Unlu O, Cohen H, Cuadrado MJ, Fortin P, de Jesus GR, Gerosa M, et al. Antiphospholipid syndrome alliance for clinical trials & international networking registry analysis: direct oral anticoagulant use among antiphospholipid syndrome patients. *Arthritis Rheum.* 68 . 28-9-2016.
- RefType: Abstract
- 72— Sciascia S, Breen K, Hunt BJ. Rivaroxaban use in patients with antiphospholipid syndrome and previous venous thromboembolism. *Blood Coagul Fibrinolysis* 2015; **26**: 476-7.

- 1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60
- 73— Betancur JF, Bonilla-Abadia F, Hormaza AA, Jaramillo FJ, Canas CA, Tobon GJ. Direct oral anticoagulants in antiphospholipid syndrome: a real life case series. *Lupus* 2016; **25**: 658-62.
- Arachchillage DR, Mackie IJ, Efthymiou M, Isenberg DA, Machin SJ, Cohen H. Interactions between rivaroxaban and antiphospholipid antibodies in thrombotic antiphospholipid syndrome. *J Thromb Haemost* 2015; **10**.
- 74 Gosselin RC, Adcock DM. The laboratory's 2015 perspective on direct oral anticoagulant testing. *J Thromb Haemost* 2016; **14**: 886-93.
- 75— Gosselin RC, Adcock DM. Assessing nonvitamin K antagonist oral anticoagulants (NOACs) in the laboratory. *Int J Lab Hematol* 2015; **37** Suppl 1:46-51
- 76— Seheult JN, Meyer MP, Bontempo FA, Chibisov I. The Effects of Indirect and Direct Acting Anticoagulants on Lupus Anticoagulant Assays: A Large, Retrospective Study at a Coagulation Reference Laboratory. *Am J Clin Pathol* 2017; **147**: 632-40.
- 77— Bonar R, Favalaro EJ, Mohammed S, Ahuja M, Pasalic L, Sioufi J, Marsden K. The effect of the direct factor Xa inhibitors apixaban and rivaroxaban on haemostasis tests: a comprehensive assessment using in vitro and ex vivo samples. *Pathology* 2016; **48**: 60-71.
- 78— Martinuzzo ME, Barrera LH, MA D', Otaso JC, Gimenez MI, Oyhamburu J. Frequent false positive results of lupus anticoagulant tests in plasmas of patients receiving the new oral anticoagulants and enoxaparin. *Int J Lab Hematol* 2014; **36**: 144-50.
- 79— Halbmayer WM, Weigel G, Quehenberger P, Tomasits J, Haushofer AC, Aspöck G, Loacker L, Schnapka-Koepf M, Goebel G, Griesmacher A. Interference of the new oral anticoagulant dabigatran with frequently used coagulation tests. *Clin Chem Lab Med* 2012; **50**: 1601-5.
- 80— Kim YA, Gosselin R, Van Cott EM. The effects of dabigatran on lupus anticoagulant, diluted plasma thrombin time, and other specialized coagulation assays. *Int J Lab Hematol* 2015; **37**: e81-e84.
- 81— Douxfils J, Chatelain C, Chatelain B, Dogne JM, Mullier F. Impact of apixaban on routine and specific coagulation assays: a practical laboratory guide. *Thromb Haemost* 2013; **110**: 283-94.
- 82— Goralczyk T, Iwaniec T, Wypasek E, Undas A. False positive lupus anticoagulant in patients receiving rivaroxaban: 24 h since the last dose are needed to exclude antiphospholipid syndrome. *Blood Coagul Fibrinolysis* 2015; **26**: 473-5.
- 83— Mani H, Hesse C, Stratmann G, Lindhoff-Last E. Ex vivo effects of low-dose rivaroxaban on specific coagulation assays and coagulation factor activities in patients under real life conditions. *Thromb Haemost* 2013; **109**: 127-36.
- 84— Merriman E, Kaplan Z, Butler J, Malan E, Gan E, Tran H. Rivaroxaban and false positive lupus anticoagulant testing. *Thromb Haemost* 2011; **105**: 385-6.
- 85— van Os GM, de LB, Kamphuisen PW, Meijers JC, DE Groot PG. Detection of lupus anticoagulant in the presence of rivaroxaban using Taipan snake venom time. *J Thromb Haemost* 2011; **9**: 1657-9.

Formatted: Highlight

- 1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60
- 86— Hemker HC, Giesen P, Al DR, Regnault V, de SE, Wagenvoord R, Lecompte T, Beguin S. Calibrated automated thrombin generation measurement in clotting plasma. *Pathophysiol Haemost Thromb* 2003; **33**: 4-15.
- 87— Devreese K, Peerlinck K, Hoylaerts MF. Thrombotic risk assessment in the antiphospholipid syndrome requires more than the quantification of lupus anticoagulants. *Blood* 2010; **115**: 870-8.
- 88— Devreese K, Peerlinck K, Arnout J, Hoylaerts MF. Laboratory detection of the antiphospholipid syndrome via calibrated automated thrombography. *Thromb Haemost* 2009; **101**: 185-96.
- 89— Samama MM, Le FL, Guinet C, Gerotziafas G, Depasse F. Three different patterns of calibrated automated thrombogram obtained with six different anticoagulants. *J Thromb Haemost* 2007; **5**: 2554-6.
- 90— Gerotziafas GT, Petropoulou AD, Verdy E, Samama MM, Elalamy I. Effect of the anti-factor Xa and anti-factor IIa activities of low-molecular-weight heparins upon the phases of thrombin generation. *J Thromb Haemost* 2007; **5**: 955-62.
- 91— Graff J, von HN, Misselwitz F, Kubitzka D, Becka M, Breddin HK, Harder S. Effects of the oral, direct factor xa inhibitor rivaroxaban on platelet-induced thrombin generation and prothrombinase activity. *J Clin Pharmacol* 2007; **47**: 1398-407.
- 92— Samama MM, Mendell J, Guinet C, Le FL, Kunitada S. In vitro study of the anticoagulant effects of edoxaban and its effect on thrombin generation in comparison to fondaparinux. *Thromb Res* 2012; **129**: e77-e82.
- 93— Herrmann R, Thom J, Wood A, Phillips M, Muhammad S, Baker R. Thrombin generation using the calibrated automated thrombinoscope to assess reversibility of dabigatran and rivaroxaban. *Thromb Haemost* 2014; **111**: 989-95.
- 94— Wan H, Yang Y, Zhu J, Wu S, Zhou Z, Huang B, Wang J, Shao X, Zhang H. An in vitro evaluation of direct thrombin inhibitor and factor Xa inhibitor on tissue factor-induced thrombin generation and platelet aggregation: a comparison of dabigatran and rivaroxaban. *Blood Coagul Fibrinolysis* 2016.
- 95— Tripodi A, Padovan L, Veena C, Scalabrino E, Testa S, Peyvandi F. How the direct oral anticoagulant apixaban affects thrombin generation parameters. *Thromb Res* 2015; **135**: 1186-90.
- 96— Barco S, Whitney CY, Coppens M, Hutten BA, Meijers JC, Middeldorp S. In vivo reversal of the anticoagulant effect of rivaroxaban with four-factor prothrombin complex concentrate. *Br J Haematol* 2016; **172**: 255-61.
- 97— Honickel M, Maron B, van RJ, Braunschweig T, Ten CH, Spronk HM, Rossaint R, Grottke O. Therapy with activated prothrombin complex concentrate is effective in reducing dabigatran-associated blood loss in a porcine polytrauma model. *Thromb Haemost* 2016; **115**: 271-84.
- 98— Beyer-Westendorf J, Michalski F, Tittel L, Middeldorp S, Cohen H, Abdul-Kadir R, Jayakody AD, Arya R, Ay C, Marten S. Pregnancy outcome in patients exposed to direct oral anticoagulants and the challenge of event reporting. *Thromb Haemost* 2016; **116**: 651-8.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0", First line: 0"

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

99 Cohen H, Arachchilage DR, Middeldorp S, Beyer-Westendorf J, Abdul-Kadir R. Management of direct oral anticoagulants in women of childbearing potential: guidance from the SSC of the ISTH. *J Thromb Haemost* 2016; **14**:1673-6.

For Peer Review

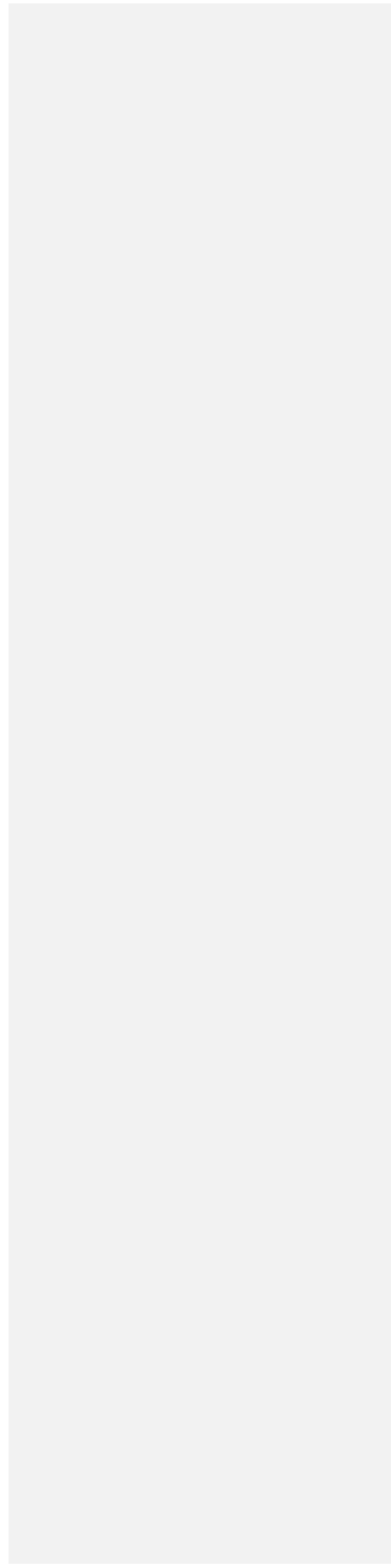
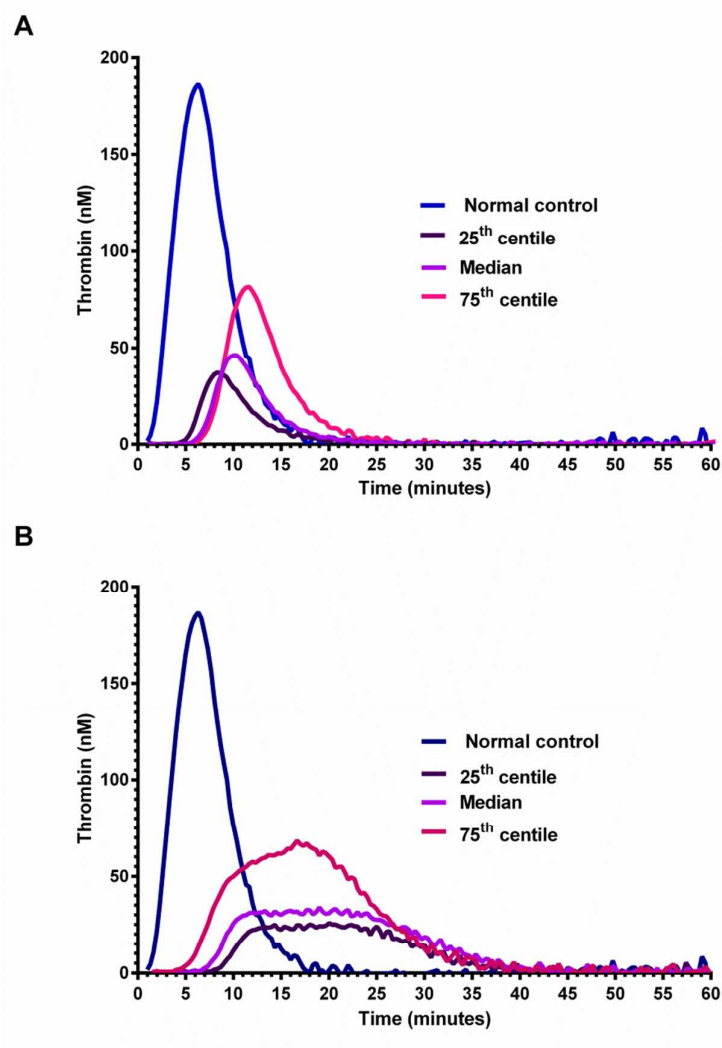


Figure 1: RAPS (Rivaroxaban in Antiphospholipid Syndrome) trial thrombograms for median (25th and 7th percentiles) ETP values in patients on warfarin (A) or rivaroxaban (B) compared with a typical normal control value [79]



## Use of direct oral anticoagulants in antiphospholipid syndrome

### Authors:

Hannah Cohen<sup>1,2</sup> MBChB, MD, FRCP, FRCPath

Maria Efthymiou<sup>1</sup> PhD

David Isenberg<sup>3,4</sup> MBBS, MD, FRCP, FAMS

### Affiliations:

<sup>1</sup>Haemostasis Research Unit, Department of Haematology, University College London, London, UK

<sup>2</sup>Department of Haematology, University College London Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, London, UK

<sup>3</sup>Centre for Rheumatology, Division of Medicine, University College London, London, UK

<sup>4</sup>Department of Rheumatology, University College London Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, London, UK

### Corresponding author:

Professor Hannah Cohen, Haemostasis Research Unit, Department of Haematology, University College London, 1st Floor, 51 Chenies Mews, London WC1E 6HX.

Tel: +44 (0) 203 447-9456

FAX: +44 (0) 203 447-9911

e-mail: hannah.cohen@ucl.ac.uk



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

**Word count:**

Summary: 245

Manuscript: 4986

Number of tables: 2

Number of figures: 1

For Peer Review

**Abstract**

The direct oral anticoagulants (DOACs) are therapeutic alternatives to warfarin and other vitamin K antagonists (VKAs), and the standard of care for many indications. VKAs are conventional therapy for the treatment and secondary thromboprophylaxis of thrombotic antiphospholipid syndrome (APS), but are often problematic due to the variable sensitivity of thromboplastins to lupus anticoagulant. Thus, the International Normalised Ratio may not accurately reflect anticoagulation intensity, or be clinically effective. Definition of the current role of DOACs in APS is based on limited clinical trial data and information from other sources, including manufacturers' data, case series or cohort studies and expert consensus. The RAPS randomised controlled trial (RCT), that had a laboratory surrogate primary outcome measure, suggests that rivaroxaban offers the potential to be an effective and convenient alternative to warfarin in thrombotic APS patients with a single VTE event requiring standard intensity anticoagulation. However, further studies, in particular, acquisition of better long-term efficacy and safety data, are needed before it can be widely recommended. APS patients are clinically heterogeneous, with the risk of recurrent thrombosis and the intensity of anticoagulation influenced by their clinical phenotype and risk profile. DOAC trials involving homogeneous thrombotic APS populations, with aPL status well defined, will help to optimise the appropriate treatment in APS patient subgroups. Ongoing and emerging DOAC RCTs should provide further information to guide the use of DOACs in APS. Optimal identification of APS patients is a key step in working towards improved therapeutic strategies in these individuals.

**Keywords:** direct oral anticoagulants, antiphospholipid syndrome, venous thromboembolism, ischaemic stroke, thrombin generation

## Introduction

Antiphospholipid syndrome (APS) is manifested by thrombosis (arterial, venous or microvascular) and/or obstetric morbidity in association with persistent antiphospholipid antibodies (aPL), i.e. lupus anticoagulant (LA), anticardiolipin (aCL) and/or anti-beta 2 glycoprotein 1 antibodies (a $\beta$ 2GP1) [1]. Thrombotic APS is clinically heterogenous, with thrombotic episodes ranging from mild to potentially life-threatening, refractory thrombosis despite adequate anticoagulation; and the rare catastrophic APS. Thrombotic events may be venous, arterial, or microvascular. APS mainly affects relatively young individuals. The median age at study entry in the Euro-Phospholipid Project of 1,000 patients, more than 70% of whom had stroke or VTE, was 40 (range 0-82) years [2]. Among systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) patients, 30-40% have aPL [3], with estimates of the frequency with which APS occurs in patients with SLE ranging from 7% to 22% [4,5]. SLE patients with APS are often difficult to manage with complex clinical problems [6]. Warfarin or other vitamin K antagonists (VKAs) are conventional therapy for the treatment and secondary thromboprophylaxis of thrombotic APS [7]. However, treatment with VKAs is often problematic as they have a slow onset of action of several days, a narrow therapeutic window, numerous drug and dietary interactions; and the potential for variation of action with alcohol, intercurrent illness, exercise, and smoking. Patients require regular monitoring of the International Normalised Ratio (INR). The direct oral anticoagulants (DOACs), dabigatran, a direct thrombin inhibitor, and apixaban, edoxaban and rivaroxaban, direct factor Xa inhibitors, represent a major milestone in anticoagulation. They are therapeutic alternatives to VKAs and the standard of care for many indications, detailed in the summary of product characteristics (SPC) [8-11]. DOACs, in contrast to VKAs, are prescribed at a fixed dose with a more predictable anticoagulant effect and do not routinely require regular

1  
2  
3 anticoagulant monitoring. They have a rapid onset of action which generally obviates the  
4  
5 need for bridging anticoagulation with low-molecular-weight heparin (LMWH) [9,11], are  
6  
7 not affected by dietary changes and alcohol intake and have fewer drug interactions than  
8  
9 VKAs that affect anticoagulant intensity. These features should improve patient quality of  
10  
11 life. The SPCs for the licensed DOACs [8-11] do not contain information regarding the use of  
12  
13 DOACs in patients with APS. Definition of the current role of DOACs in APS is based on  
14  
15 limited clinical data and information from other sources, including manufacturers' data,  
16  
17 case series or cohort studies and expert consensus.  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

### 26 **Warfarin and other vitamin K antagonists for antiphospholipid syndrome**

27  
28 Approximately 10% of APS patients overall [2] and 30% of those who are triple aPL positive,  
29  
30 i.e. have LA, aCL and a $\beta$ 2GP1 [12], have recurrent thrombotic events, arterial or venous, on  
31  
32 VKAs (at standard intensity, target INR 2.5) at 5 years follow up. The high thrombotic risk of  
33  
34 triple aPL positive patients is also observed in asymptomatic individuals, where the risk of  
35  
36 thrombosis is significantly higher than in those with single aPL positivity. The annual rate of  
37  
38 first cardiovascular event is 5.3% in triple aPL positive (cumulative incidence 37% at 10  
39  
40 years) vs 1.36% in single aPL positive individuals vs ~0.4% in the normal population [13]. A  
41  
42 systematic review of 16 studies indicated that APS patients on anticoagulation experience  
43  
44 major bleeding rates of 0.57% to 10% per year [14].  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50

### 51 *Venous thromboembolism*

52  
53 Retrospective studies have shown a high incidence of thrombosis recurrence in patients  
54  
55 with aPL [15-17]. In these studies, 54% (80/147), 56% (39/70) and 38% (23/61) of patients  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3 had VTE. In the prospective Duration of Anticoagulation (DURAC) study on 412 patients with  
4  
5 VTE, a single aCL-positive test doubled the risk of recurrence in the first 6 months after  
6  
7 cessation of warfarin: 29% (20/68) in patients with aCL and 14% (47/334) in patients without  
8  
9 aCL ( $p=0.0013$ ), for a risk ratio of 2.1 (95% confidence interval [CI]: 1.3–3.3) [18]. Current  
10  
11 recommendations on the duration of anticoagulation in individuals with VTE who have APS  
12  
13 are extrapolated from studies in the general VTE population [19-21]. Although indefinite  
14  
15 anticoagulation is suggested for APS patients with unprovoked VTE and temporary  
16  
17 anticoagulation for those with a provoked VTE [19,22], there are no specific substantive  
18  
19 data on the optimal duration of anticoagulation for APS patients with VTE. A pragmatic  
20  
21 approach is to test for aPL in patients who have had a first unprovoked VTE, as aPL positivity  
22  
23 strengthens the decision for indefinite anticoagulation. It also identifies women who require  
24  
25 higher than standard prophylactic dose anticoagulation with LMWH during pregnancy [23-  
26  
27 25], and who also require low dose aspirin and monitoring for placental insufficiency [26], to  
28  
29 guide optimal timing of delivery, reducing the risk of perinatal morbidity and mortality.  
30  
31 Testing for aPL is recommended in patients with unprovoked VTE [19], however aPL testing  
32  
33 should also be considered in patients with provoked VTE, particularly if the provoking factor  
34  
35 for VTE appears disproportionately mild.  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43

#### 44 *Stroke and other arterial thrombosis*

45  
46 APS patients with ischaemic brain manifestations also require identification in contrast to  
47  
48 non-APS stroke patients where antiplatelet treatment is the standard of care.  
49  
50 Anticoagulation is a rational treatment for patients with APS and stroke, TIA or other  
51  
52 ischaemic brain manifestations since it can lead to resolution of in situ arterial thrombosis or  
53  
54 prevent cardioembolic events. UK national clinical guidelines for stroke recommend aPL  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3 testing in individuals under 50 years [27]. There are few data to guide the optimal  
4  
5 anticoagulation intensity in APS patients with stroke or other arterial thrombosis. Ruiz-  
6  
7 Irastorza et al [14] reviewed 16 studies (4 randomised controlled trials (RCTs) and 12  
8  
9 prospective or retrospective cohort studies) on secondary thromboprophylaxis in patients  
10  
11 with aPL. Of 180 thrombotic events reported, 104 (57%) occurred when patients were not  
12  
13 taking any anticoagulant or antiplatelet agent. Only 7 of 49 recurrences (27%) on warfarin  
14  
15 occurred in patients when the INR was >3.0; of these, in the five cases where specified, 4  
16  
17 were arterial and one venous.  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

23 Three prospective studies have addressed the key issue of the optimal antithrombotic  
24  
25 treatment for stroke patients with aPL, however, these have major limitations. Two RCTs on  
26  
27 standard vs high intensity warfarin in patients with thrombotic APS, Crowther et al [28] and  
28  
29 Finazzi et al [29] concluded that the optimal target INR for both venous and/or arterial  
30  
31 thromboembolism, including stroke, in APS is 2.5 (range 2.0–3.0) (standard-intensity) rather  
32  
33 than 3.5 (range 3.0-4.0) (high-intensity). However, patients with recurrent thrombosis  
34  
35 history while on therapeutic anticoagulation or with arterial thrombosis were poorly  
36  
37 represented in both studies, with the latter comprising only 24% and 32% (62 of 223  
38  
39 patients across both studies). Notably, 6/8 recurrent thrombotic events in Crowther et al's  
40  
41 study [28] occurred while the INR was <3.0 (5/6) or while off warfarin (1/6). The study by  
42  
43 Finazzi et al did not detail the INR at the time of thrombosis [29]. The Antiphospholipid  
44  
45 Antibodies and Stroke Study (APASS) [30], a prospective cohort study within the Warfarin  
46  
47 versus Aspirin Recurrent Stroke Study (WARSS), reported no benefit of warfarin  
48  
49 anticoagulation (target INR 1.4–2.8) over aspirin (325 mg/day) in stroke prevention.  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3 However, laboratory criteria for aPL were not compliant with the international consensus  
4  
5 criteria for APS diagnosis [30].  
6  
7  
8  
9

10  
11 The lack of robust data on the optimal anticoagulant intensity in ischaemic stroke patients  
12  
13 with APS is reflected in national and international guidelines. British Society for  
14  
15 Haematology [19] and American College of Chest Physicians guidelines [31] on APS  
16  
17 associated ischaemic stroke include warfarin (or other VKA) at a target INR of 2.5 (range 2.0-  
18  
19 3.0). The Task Force at the 13th International Congress on aPL recommended that patients  
20  
21 with definite APS and arterial thrombosis should be treated with warfarin at an INR >3.0 or  
22  
23 combined antiplatelet-anticoagulant (target INR 2.5) therapy [21]. This suggestion was a  
24  
25 combined antiplatelet-anticoagulant (target INR 2.5) therapy [21]. This suggestion was a  
26  
27 non-graded recommendation due to lack of consensus within the Task Force. Many  
28  
29 physicians treating APS patients use high-intensity warfarin (target INR 3.5; range 3.0-4.0)  
30  
31 for APS patients with ischaemic stroke or other arterial thrombosis.  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36

### 37 **Laboratory issues in antiphospholipid syndrome patients on vitamin K antagonists or** 38 **direct oral anticoagulants** 39

#### 40 *Laboratory monitoring of anticoagulation on warfarin* 41 42

43  
44 VKAs can be problematic in APS patients because of variable sensitivity of thromboplastins  
45  
46 to LA [32,33]. A multicentre study indicated that LA interference with the prothrombin time-  
47  
48 INR measured with the majority of commercial thromboplastins is insufficient to cause  
49  
50 concern if insensitive thromboplastins, properly calibrated to assign them an instrument-  
51  
52 specific International Sensitivity Index (ISI), are used. The investigators suggested that new  
53  
54 thromboplastins, especially those made of relipidated recombinant human tissue factor,  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3 should be checked ensuring that they are insensitive to the effects of aPL before being used  
4  
5 to monitor oral anticoagulant treatment in APS patients [33]. These procedures are  
6  
7 generally routine in specialist centres, but may not available elsewhere. Thus, the INR might  
8  
9 not accurately reflect anticoagulation intensity and, as a result, could be associated with  
10  
11 potential thrombotic or bleeding complications. Amidolytic factor X assays, as a LA-  
12  
13 independent measure of anticoagulation intensity, may be useful in such cases, although  
14  
15 this is rarely practicable [32,34]. The variable sensitivity of thromboplastins to LA may also  
16  
17 be associated with instability of the INR, necessitating frequent anticoagulant monitoring  
18  
19 causing inconvenience to the patient, adversely impacting on quality of life and increasing  
20  
21 costs. Warfarin also interacts with many other drugs altering the INR and complicating the  
22  
23 treatment of APS patients with other disorders, including SLE.  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29

### 30 *Testing for antiphospholipid antibodies*

31  
32  
33 LA testing in patients on VKAs is addressed in national and international guidelines [19, 35].  
34  
35 Tests for LA detection should include screening, mixing and confirmation ones assessed with  
36  
37 at least two different methodologies [19,35]. Many studies have reported DOAC  
38  
39 interference with assays for LA leading to false positive and unreliable results [36;37-39].  
40  
41 Dabigatran and apixaban interfere with both the activated partial thromboplastin time  
42  
43 (APTT) and the dilute Russell Viper Venom time (dRVVT) assays, with false positive  
44  
45 results reported with a hexagonal phase lipid neutralisation assay using the Staclot LA assay  
46  
47 [40-43]. False positive tests for PTT LA, Silica Clotting Time screens and dRVVT have also  
48  
49 been reported for rivaroxaban, particularly at peak plasma levels [36;41;44-46]. However,  
50  
51 the Taipan Venom Time/Ecarin Clotting Time (TVT/ECT) ratio and Textarin time assays  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60



1  
2  
3 perform better and are unaffected by rivaroxaban, irrespective of concentration. In  
4  
5 thrombotic APS patients treated with rivaroxaban, the TVT/ECT appears reliable even at  
6  
7 peak therapeutic plasma levels, while the dRVVT may be acceptable at trough rivaroxaban  
8  
9 plasma levels (>18 hours after the last dose of rivaroxaban), although a rivaroxaban anti-Xa  
10  
11 should be performed in parallel to ensure that the result is not a false positive [36,43,46].  
12  
13  
14 No interference has been reported by any DOACs on solid phase assays or enzyme-linked  
15  
16 immunosorbent assays (ELISAs) for anti- $\beta$ 2GPI or aCL [42,44,46].  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

### 23 *Thrombin generation and direct oral anticoagulants*

24  
25  
26 Thrombin generation (TG), assessed by calibrated automated thrombography, represents a  
27  
28 global dynamic assay that measures the overall ability of plasma to form thrombin after  
29  
30 initiation of coagulation using a thrombin-sensitive fluorogenic substrate. The TG curve,  
31  
32 quantified in terms of the lag time, time to peak TG, peak TG, and endogenous thrombin  
33  
34 potential (ETP), the area under the TG curve [47], is informative in regard to APS status and  
35  
36 LA detection [48,49]. TG can be used to assess the effects of anticoagulants in platelet poor  
37  
38 (PPP) and rich plasma (PRP) and in both APS and non-APS patients [34,50,51,52,].  
39  
40 Rivaroxaban can downregulate and completely suppress TG in whole blood, PRP [53,54] and  
41  
42 PPP [55,56], while dabigatran can significantly inhibit TF-induced TG in a concentration-  
43  
44 dependent manner, but with weaker inhibitory effects than rivaroxaban [57]. Apixaban  
45  
46 affects all TG parameters with prolonged lag time, ETP and peak TG (the latter showing  
47  
48 greater reduction than the ETP) [58]. Antiphospholipid antibodies might interfere with the  
49  
50 anticoagulant action of DOACs, however no effect with rivaroxaban was observed in *in-vitro*  
51  
52 studies which showed that aPL did not affect its anticoagulant action at peak or trough  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3 levels, based on TG testing and anti-Xa levels [36]. This was predictable as rivaroxaban is a  
4  
5 small molecule with high specificity and affinity for its target [53,59].  
6  
7  
8  
9

### 10 11 **Observational data on the use of direct oral anticoagulants in antiphospholipid syndrome**

12  
13  
14  
15 Patients with aPL or APS were neither specifically included nor excluded from the phase 3  
16  
17 RCTs that demonstrated that DOACs are effective and safe compared with warfarin for the  
18  
19 treatment and secondary prevention of VTE after a first VTE event or prevention of stroke or  
20  
21 systemic embolism in patients with atrial fibrillation [8-11]. APS is classified as a rare disease  
22  
23 in the USA [60]. Systematic reviews suggest that aPL are present in 10% of patients with  
24  
25 deep vein thrombosis and 14% of patients with stroke [61], although this is not reflected in  
26  
27 thrombotic APS patient numbers in clinical practice, suggesting likely underdiagnosis.  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34

### 35 **Data on antiphospholipid syndrome derived from phase 3 randomised controlled trials of** 36 37 **direct oral anticoagulants in the general population**

#### 38 39 40 *Dabigatran*

41  
42  
43  
44 A post hoc analysis of pooled data on patients with aPL (LA and/or aCL) from the RE-COVER,  
45  
46 RE-COVER II and RE-MEDY studies was undertaken [62]. aPL testing was not mandatory, but  
47  
48 when performed, the data were captured. Of 6,822 patients in the pooled analysis, 151  
49  
50 (2.2%) had LA and/or aCL at baseline. In aPL positive patients, there was no significant  
51  
52 difference in VTE/VTE-related deaths or major or clinically relevant non-major bleeding  
53  
54 events between the two treatment arms. However, this study was heavily underpowered.  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

### *Apixaban*

In the AMPLIFY RCT of apixaban 5mg twice daily versus enoxaparin followed by warfarin target INR 2.5, relevant baseline risk factors for recurrent VTE included known thrombophilia: 74 (2.85%) patients in the apixaban arm and 59 (2.2%) patients in the enoxaparin followed by warfarin arm. No separate analysis on the safety and efficacy in this specific patient population was performed [63].

### *Edoxaban*

The phase 3 ENGAGE-AF TIMI-48 AF study included one patient with aPL, one with APS and approximately five with SLE or other autoimmune disease [64].

### *Rivaroxaban*

In the EINSTEIN Phase 3 clinical trial programme, adult patients with known thrombophilic conditions (antithrombin, protein C or S deficiency, factor V or prothrombin gene mutations, or aPL) were not excluded [65,66]. In the EINSTEIN DVT and PE pooled analysis patients had a mean age of  $57.0 \pm 17.0$  years. A total of 5.9% of patients in the rivaroxaban group and 5.7% in the enoxaparin/VKA group, respectively, had a known thrombophilic disorder (6.2% vs 6.8% in EINSTEIN DVT [65] and 5.7% vs. 5.0% in EINSTEIN PE [66], respectively). The

1  
2  
3 relative primary efficacy and principal safety outcomes across the pre-specified subgroups  
4  
5 (including the subgroup of patients with a known thrombophilic disorder) in the EINSTEIN  
6  
7 DVT and the EINSTEIN PE studies were consistent with the observed overall effects.  
8  
9

### 10 11 12 13 14 ***Case series and cohort studies of direct oral anticoagulants in antiphospholipid syndrome*** 15

16  
17 Case reports, series and cohort studies have reported on DOAC use in APS patients, with  
18  
19 approximately 200 cases reported. Several authors have reported case series and cohort  
20  
21 studies describing thromboembolism recurrence in APS patients switched from warfarin to a  
22  
23 DOAC [67-72] (Table 1). Other case series report that DOAC use in thrombotic APS has been  
24  
25 unassociated with recurrent thrombosis [73,74]; Sciascia et al, reported a case series of 36  
26  
27 patients with APS and VTE requiring standard intensity warfarin, who were switched to  
28  
29 rivaroxaban 20mg once daily, and followed for a median of 10 (range 6-24) months. None of  
30  
31 these patients had recurrent thrombosis [73]. These data, with their inherent limitations,  
32  
33 including selection bias, lack of a comparator arm and in some studies, retrospective design,  
34  
35 suggest that recurrent thrombotic events with DOACs in APS patients mainly occur when  
36  
37 DOACs are used for secondary prevention of APS-related arterial or microvascular  
38  
39 thrombosis, where DOACs are unlicensed and where many APS treaters use high-intensity  
40  
41 anticoagulation [22], or in triple aPL positive APS patients (Table 1).  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50

51 *RAPS (Rivaroxaban for Antiphospholipid Syndrome Pilot Feasibility Study) prospective cohort*  
52  
53 *study*  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3 The RAPS pilot feasibility study (ClinicalTrials.gov:NCT02116036) was a prospective cohort  
4 study for patients with confirmed APS and prior VTE, with or without prior arterial  
5 thrombosis, allocating them to receive rivaroxaban 20 mg daily. Patients were followed for  
6 thrombosis. Recruitment was closed on 30<sup>th</sup> September 2016 with a plan to follow all  
7 patients for one year. Seventy-nine patients were identified, with the recruitment target  
8 150. Available information indicates that few complications, and no recurrent thromboses,  
9 occurred. One patient suffered unexplained hepatitis [7]. This study provides additional data  
10 on the efficacy and safety of DOACs in APS patients.  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24

### 25 **Randomised controlled trials of direct oral anticoagulants in antiphospholipid syndrome**

26  
27  
28 A challenge in DOAC APS studies is ensuring sufficient statistical power. Trials with clinical  
29 outcomes are ideal, however, where APS trials with clinical outcomes have succeeded,  
30 numbers have been relatively small, 334 patients in 5 RCTs on treatment for APS-associated  
31 recurrent miscarriage in the meta-analysis by Mak et al [75], while trials with larger  
32 recruitment targets have proved challenging [76,77]. The appropriateness or otherwise, of  
33 the use of surrogate markers in clinical trials was considered in an editorial review by  
34 Svensson et al who, after supporting their use in fatal diseases like amyotrophic lateral  
35 sclerosis, went onto say they felt this approach was justified: “in the case of very rare  
36 diseases, (where) validation of hard end points may take an unreasonable time to  
37 complete” [78].  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50

51  
52 The characteristics and status of completed and recruiting RCTs of DOACs in thrombotic APS  
53 are summarised in Table 2.  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3 *RAPS: Rivaroxaban in Antiphospholipid Syndrome trial*  
4  
5

6 The RAPS trial is the only completed RCT of DOAC use in APS patients. This phase 2/3 non-  
7 inferiority RCT compared rivaroxaban to warfarin (target INR of 2.5; range 2.0-3.0) to treat  
8 patients with previous VTE [79] on standard-intensity warfarin for at least three months  
9 after the last VTE. Warfarin-treated APS patients with previous VTE, with or without SLE,  
10 were randomized 1:1 to warfarin or rivaroxaban, 20 mg once daily, stratified by center and  
11 SLE/non-SLE.  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19

20  
21 The primary outcome measure was percentage change in ETP in the TG assay from  
22 randomisation to day 42, with treatment continued for 180 days and follow-up for 210 days.  
23 116 patients were randomised, of whom 19% had SLE. When anticoagulation intensity was  
24 assessed by ETP alone, rivaroxaban was inferior to warfarin. However, peak thrombin  
25 generation was lower with rivaroxaban (Figure 1). Warfarin affects all phases of thrombin  
26 generation equally, whereas rivaroxaban directly inhibits factor Xa through specific binding  
27 to its active site [53,59] and mainly affects the initiation and propagation of thrombin  
28 generation leading to a delay in the formation of the prothrombinase complex [59].  
29 Consequently, the TG curve becomes protracted, lengthening the lag time and time to peak  
30 TG [50,52], and leading to greater ETP than would be expected for the degree of  
31 anticoagulation [52]. RAPS concluded that, taking into account the altered reaction kinetics  
32 with rivaroxaban, the overall thrombogram indicated no difference in thrombotic risk. This  
33 conclusion was supported by in vivo coagulation activation marker concentrations  
34 (thrombin–antithrombin complexes, prothrombin fragment 1.2 and D-dimer) being slightly  
35 raised in few patients in both treatment groups. Furthermore, no new thrombotic events  
36 were seen during 6 months of treatment. No major bleeding episodes were noted. Clinically  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3 relevant and minor bleeding rates were similar in the two groups. Quality of life was  
4  
5 significantly improved in patients on rivaroxaban.  
6  
7  
8  
9

10  
11 RAPS was not designed to confirm clinical efficacy and long-term safety. Rather, the trial  
12  
13 was designed pragmatically with a laboratory surrogate outcome measure to assess the  
14  
15 mechanism of action of the interventions in the two patient groups. Recurrent thrombosis  
16  
17 in the APS population selected for RAPS is rare and a primary endpoint of recurrent  
18  
19 thrombosis would necessitate several thousand patients and a follow up period of several  
20  
21 years, which is impractical. The trial had an intended selection bias, ensuring a clinically  
22  
23 homogenous study population with definite APS [1]. Patients who had VTE and developed  
24  
25 recurrent VTE while taking standard-intensity anticoagulation (i.e. needing higher-intensity  
26  
27 anticoagulation) and those with arterial events were excluded. The proportion of triple  
28  
29 positive aPL patients included, 28%, was representative of VTE patients requiring standard-  
30  
31 intensity anticoagulation in the investigators' APS population and consistent with the  
32  
33 proportion in APS patients suggested in a large multicentre study [2]. The conclusions from  
34  
35 the RAPS trial were generally supported by the independent expert comment [80].  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44

45 Exploratory post-hoc analysis in the RAPS trial patients showed no significant interactions  
46  
47 between the effects of rivaroxaban and LA positivity on TG. Coagulation proteases such as  
48  
49 factor Xa can activate complement proteins. In a RAPS translational study, APS patients had  
50  
51 significantly higher complement activation markers at baseline and day 42 compared to  
52  
53 normal controls. Patients randomised to rivaroxaban showed a significant reduction in levels  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3 of C3a, C5a, terminal complement complex [SC5b-9], with levels of Bb fragment, a marker of  
4  
5 alternative complement pathway activation, unchanged. These results suggest that  
6  
7 rivaroxaban may provide additional benefit to its anticoagulant effect in APS patients by  
8  
9 limiting complement activation [81].  
10

11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16 *TRAPS: Rivaroxaban in Thrombotic Antiphospholipid Syndrome trial*  
17

18  
19 The objective of the TRAPS multicentre phase 3 RCT is to demonstrate non-inferiority of  
20  
21 rivaroxaban 20 mg (15 mg in patients with moderate renal insufficiency) once daily versus  
22  
23 warfarin (target INR 2.5; range 2.0-3.0) with respect to cumulative incident thrombosis  
24  
25 (arterial or venous) confirmed by imaging studies, major bleed, and death in triple aPL-  
26  
27 positive APS patients. The trial plans to recruit 536 patients [7,82].  
28  
29  
30

31  
32  
33  
34  
35 *ASTRO-APS: Apixaban for The Secondary Prevention of Thrombosis among patients with*  
36  
37 *Antiphospholipid Syndrome (ASTRO-APS) trial*  
38

39  
40 The ASTRO-APS RCT is comparing apixaban with warfarin (target INR 2.5; range 2.0-3.0) for  
41  
42 the secondary prevention of thromboembolism among patients with a history of APS and  
43  
44 thrombosis [83]. ASTRO-APS was originally designed to compare apixaban 2.5 or 5 mg twice  
45  
46 a day with warfarin, enrolling patients with a history of arterial or venous thromboses  
47  
48 receiving indefinite anticoagulation. APS patients are categorized as having definite, likely or  
49  
50 historic APS and therefore ASTRO-APS may include patients who do not meet the  
51  
52 International Consensus Criteria for APS diagnosis [1]. After accrual of the first 25 patients, a  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60



1  
2  
3 pre-specified Data Safety Monitoring Board (DSMB) review recommended the protocol be  
4  
5 modified to use apixaban 5mg twice a day. In this context, patients with indications for long-  
6  
7 term treatment with a VKA, such as aPL, were excluded from AMPLIFY-EXT in which a dose  
8  
9 of 2.5mg twice daily was used [84]. After five more patients were enrolled, a potential  
10  
11 safety signal led to an ad hoc DSMB re-review, which recommended continuing ASTRO-APS,  
12  
13 excluding patients with prior arterial thrombosis; and undertaking brain magnetic resonance  
14  
15 imaging with stroke protocol for all otherwise eligible candidates to exclude prior silent  
16  
17 stroke. ASTRO-APS plans to enroll 200 patients [7,83].  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24

#### 25 *RISAPS: Rivaroxaban for Stroke Patients with Antiphospholipid Syndrome trial*

26  
27

28 The RISAPS open-label, phase 2/3 non-inferiority RCT [Chief Investigator H Cohen], funded  
29  
30 by Arthritis Research UK (reference: 21517), will assess the efficacy of rivaroxaban versus  
31  
32 warfarin in adult patients with APS, with or without SLE, who have ischaemic stroke or other  
33  
34 ischaemic brain manifestations.  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41

#### 42 **Use of direct oral anticoagulants in antiphospholipid syndrome patients in clinical practice**

43  
44

45 The RAPS trial suggests that rivaroxaban offers the potential to be an effective and  
46  
47 convenient alternative to warfarin in thrombotic APS patients with a single VTE event  
48  
49 requiring standard intensity anticoagulation [79]. Further studies, in particular, acquisition  
50  
51 of better long-term efficacy and safety data, are needed before it can be widely  
52  
53 recommended. Of note, the major phase 3 clinical trials that established the use of DOACs  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3 versus warfarin for the treatment and secondary prevention of VTE used warfarin at a target  
4  
5 INR of 2.5 (range 2.0–3.0) as the comparator. The optimal intensity of DOACs in patients  
6  
7 who experience recurrent VTE on standard-intensity VKA, in whom it is usual to switch to  
8  
9 high intensity VKA (target INR 3.5; range 3.0-4.0), is not established, therefore DOAC use  
10  
11 should be avoided in such patients. The 15th International Congress on Antiphospholipid  
12  
13 Antibodies Task Force on Treatment Trends Recommendations stated: “Insufficient  
14  
15 evidence to make recommendations at this time regarding DOAC use in APS. The RAPS trial  
16  
17 suggests that rivaroxaban might be useful in selected APS patients with single venous  
18  
19 thrombosis requiring standard intensity anticoagulation; however, this needs to be  
20  
21 confirmed with additional studies using clinical outcome measures” [7].  
22  
23  
24  
25

26  
27 The case series and cohort studies of DOAC use in APS patients, suggest that recurrent  
28  
29 thrombotic events with standard intensity DOACs in APS patients mainly occur when DOACs  
30  
31 are used for secondary prevention of APS-related arterial or microvascular thrombosis [67-  
32  
33 72], where DOACs are unlicensed [8-11]. We believe these patient groups should not be  
34  
35 treated with DOACs until further trial data are available.  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41

#### 42 *Practical clinical issues*

43  
44

45  
46 The potential use of DOACs in APS patients requires comparative considerations as for their  
47  
48 use in non-APS patients, including in those with renal or hepatic impairment, the elderly, or  
49  
50 those on potentially interacting drugs, in accordance with the DOAC SPCs [8-11]. Drug  
51  
52 interactions and the potential for gastrointestinal bleeding are of particular relevance in APS  
53  
54 where an antiplatelet agent is considered in addition to anticoagulation, or in patients with  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3 SLE or other autoimmune diseases where other drugs may be considered, including  
4 nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and steroids. Proton pump inhibitor cover is  
5 advisable. The optimal dosing strategy for DOACs in patients at extremes of body weight,  
6 >120 kg or <50 kg, has raised concern. Several studies, including a review of Phase 1-3  
7 studies of rivaroxaban [85], measurement of rivaroxaban levels at various weight ranges  
8 [86] and a pharmacokinetic study [87], suggest that standard dose rivaroxaban can be used  
9 safely in patients of all weights, however, further data are required. International Society of  
10 Thrombosis and Haemostasis Scientific and Standardisation Committee (ISTH SSC) guidance  
11 recommends that DOACs should not be used for standard indications in obese patients,  
12 >120 kg, however, if used, to check drug-specific peak and trough levels. If the drug is within  
13 the expected range, the DOAC can continue, and if not, it should be switched to a VKA [88].  
14 The management of bleeding in patients on DOACs is addressed elsewhere [89].  
15 Idarucizumab, an antibody fragment which binds to and neutralizes dabigatran, is licensed  
16 for rapid reversal of dabigatran [90] and andexanet-alfa has been shown to be effective for  
17 reversal of factor Xa inhibitors [91].  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37

38 While the use of warfarin offers the advantage that its regular monitoring helps to  
39 determine the degree of patient adherence, its many complications drive the need to assess  
40 alternative therapies. The development of DOACs now provides such alternatives, however,  
41 good adherence to anticoagulation is essential, particularly as the risk of thrombosis is  
42 compounded by the short half-lives of DOACs compared to VKAs. A systematic review  
43 indicated that poor adherence to INR monitoring on VKA is a risk factor for recurrent  
44 thrombosis following a switch to a DOAC [92] and therefore such a switch is probably best  
45 avoided where there is pre-existing poor adherence. Measurement of DOAC concentration  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3 may be helpful in certain circumstances, including extremes of body weight and to confirm  
4  
5 absorption, however, routine anticoagulant monitoring of DOAC levels is generally not  
6  
7 practicable or feasible.  
8  
9

#### 10 11 12 13 14 *Women's health issues* 15

16  
17 There is a preponderance of women with APS, female to male ratio approximately 5:1,  
18  
19 many of whom have thrombotic as well as obstetric APS [2]. Vaginal bleeding complications  
20  
21 are a common complication of oral anticoagulation [93] and appear to occur more often  
22  
23 with direct oral factor Xa inhibitors than with VKAs [94]. Beyer-Westendorf et al reported  
24  
25 vaginal bleeding events in 57 of 178 women of reproductive age in the Dresden DOAC  
26  
27 registry, with recurrent bleeding in 23%. Patients with anatomic abnormalities had more  
28  
29 intense bleeding and more needed surgical treatment [95]. A proactive approach, with  
30  
31 gynaecological input, is required. A temporary interruption or dose reduction of DOAC on  
32  
33 days when bleeding is heaviest, can be sufficient to prevent recurrent heavy menstrual  
34  
35 bleeding (HMB). A levonorgestrel intrauterine system (LNG-IUS Mirena) is the most effective  
36  
37 medical intervention for HMB [96] and avoids potential thrombogenic effects of oral  
38  
39 hormonal preparations. Tranexamic acid is an effective alternative or adjunct [96]. A switch  
40  
41 to split dose LMWH may need consideration pending definitive gynaecological treatment.  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50

51 The potential for reproductive toxicity of DOACs in humans, via maternal or paternal  
52  
53 exposure, is undefined. Consequently, the DOAC SPCs recommend avoiding them during  
54  
55 pregnancy and breast-feeding [8-11]. Limited data suggest embryopathy occurs in  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

1  
2  
3 approximately 2% of women who experience DOAC exposure in pregnancy [97]. ISTH SSC  
4  
5 guidance recommendations can be summarized as follows: (1) women of childbearing  
6  
7 potential should receive documented counselling prior to commencement of DOACs; (2)  
8  
9 should pregnancy be desired, the DOAC should be switched to an alternative anticoagulant  
10  
11 pre-conceptually, with the main options being VKAs (to be switched to LMWH as soon as  
12  
13 possible when pregnant and before 6 weeks of gestation), or LMWH, with cognizance that  
14  
15 the latter may result in prolonged subcutaneous injections until pregnancy is achieved; (3) in  
16  
17 women who become pregnant while on a DOAC, DOAC should be discontinued immediately  
18  
19 and LMWH commenced; (4) inadvertent exposure to a DOAC would not in itself be regarded  
20  
21 as medical grounds for termination of pregnancy; (5) in women who become pregnant while  
22  
23 on a DOAC and who decide to continue with pregnancy, there should be early obstetric  
24  
25 review and fetal monitoring; and (6) breast-feeding women should not be treated with  
26  
27 DOACs [98]. The ISTH SSC guidance on DOACs in women of childbearing potential also  
28  
29 recommends that all cases of DOAC exposure during pregnancy should be reported to the  
30  
31 international ISTH registry to ensure consistency of data collection: [http://www.survey-](http://www.survey-gizmo.com/s3/2394649/International-registry-of-pregnancy-during-NOAC-use-Inclusion)  
32  
33 [gizmo.com/s3/2394649/International-registry-of-pregnancy-during-NOAC-use-Inclusion](http://www.survey-gizmo.com/s3/2394649/International-registry-of-pregnancy-during-NOAC-use-Inclusion).  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43

## 44 **Conclusions**

45  
46  
47 The RAPS trial, that had a surrogate laboratory primary outcome measure, suggests that  
48  
49 rivaroxaban offers the potential to be an effective and convenient alternative to warfarin in  
50  
51 thrombotic APS patients with a single VTE event requiring standard intensity  
52  
53 anticoagulation. However, further studies, in particular, acquisition of better long-term  
54  
55 efficacy and safety data, are needed before it can be widely recommended. APS DOAC RCTs  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

with clinical primary outcomes represent the gold standard, however, a primary endpoint of recurrent thrombosis would require a larger sample size than has been achieved to date. APS patients are clinically heterogeneous, with the risk of recurrent thrombosis and the intensity of anticoagulation influenced by their clinical phenotype and risk profile. Thus, DOAC trials involving homogeneous thrombotic APS populations, with aPL status well defined, will help to optimise the appropriate treatment in APS patient subgroups. Ongoing and emerging RCTs should provide further information to guide the use of DOACs in APS. Optimal identification of APS patients merits attention as this is a key step in working towards improved therapeutic strategies in these individuals.

#### Addendum

H. Cohen wrote the first draft of the manuscript and was involved in collecting literature, interpretation of data and revising the manuscript. M. Efthymiou and D. Isenberg were involved in collecting literature, interpretation of data and revising the manuscript.

#### Disclosure of Conflict of Interests

H. Cohen reports receiving institutional research support and honoraria for lectures and Advisory Board from Bayer. The other authors state that they have no conflict of interest.

**Table 1: Case series and cohort studies in which thrombotic antiphospholipid syndrome patients treated with direct oral anticoagulants developed recurrent thrombosis**

	Case	Case	Case	Cohort <sup>[70]</sup>	Cohort <sup>[71]</sup>	Case
--	------	------	------	------------------------	------------------------	------

	Series <sup>[67]</sup>	Series <sup>[68]</sup>	Series <sup>[69]</sup>			Series <sup>[72]</sup>
Number of patients	8	12	23	26	56	19
Thrombosis history	VTE: 6 VTE+AT: 2	VTE: 10 VTE+AT: 2	VTE: 19 AT: 2 VT+AT: 1 CAPS: 1	VTE: 13 VTE+AT/MT: 4 AT: 9	VTE:19 AT:2 VTE+AT:1	VTE: 3 VTE+AT: 2 VTE+MT: 1
DOAC given: number of patients	R: 8	R: 12		R: 15 D: 11	R: 49 D: 4 A: 3	R: 17 D: 2
Systemic lupus erythematosus	0	4	5	9	33	NS
Outcome: DOAC given	5 VTE: R 2 VTE+AT: R 1 AT: R	2 VT: R	1 VTE: R	1 MT: NS	4 VTE: R* 1 SVT: R 1 AT: R	2 AT: D 1VTE+?AT: R 1 AT: R 1 MT: R
Time to thrombosis (months)	Median 3 (range 0.2-12)	5, 2	20	Median 10 (range 8-29)	Mean 46.7 (range 6-144)	Mean+/-SD: 23.3+/-22.3 (range 1-84)
Previous thrombosis history in patients who developed recurrent thrombosis on DOAC Triple aPL positivity in patients with recurrent thrombosis (where stated)	2/3 had previous AT; the third patient had previous VTE and was triple aPL positive	Both triple aPL positive	VTE+OM, triple aPL positive	Previous MT	2/6 had VTE+AT 4/6 were triple aPL positive	2/6 had previous AT 1/6 ad previous MT 2 others were triple aPL positive

Abbreviations: aPL, antiphospholipid antibodies; AT, arterial/transient ischemic attack; CAPS, catastrophic antiphospholipid syndrome; D, dabigatran; DOAC, direct oral anticoagulant; MT, microvascular thrombosis; NS, not stated; OM, obstetric morbidity; r, range; R, rivaroxaban 20 mg once daily; SVT, superficial vein thrombosis; triple aPL positive, presence of lupus anticoagulant + IgG/IgM anticardiolipin + IgG/IgM anti- $\beta$ 2 glycoprotein 1 antibodies; VT, venous thromboembolism; \*nonadherence

**Table 2: Characteristics and status of completed and recruiting randomised controlled trials of direct oral anticoagulants in thrombotic antiphospholipid syndrome**

	RAPS <sup>[79]</sup>	TRAPS <sup>[7,82]</sup>	ASTRO-APS <sup>[7,83]</sup>
Chief Investigator	H Cohen	V Pengo	S Woller
Study design	Phase 2/3 RCT	Phase 3 RCT	Phase 2/3 RCT
Number of patients	116	536	200
APS subgroups	Previous VTE, target INR of 2.5; no thrombosis >3 m; patients with arterial thrombosis excluded	Triple positive thrombotic APS; arterial, venous, and/or biopsy-proven microthrombosis	Thrombotic APS VTE target INR 2.5; no thrombosis >6 m; definite, likely or historic APS
Intervention	Rivaroxaban 20 mg od vs. warfarin target INR of 2.5	Rivaroxaban 20 mg od vs. warfarin target INR of 2.5	Apixaban 2.5 mg or 5 mg bd vs. warfarin target INR of 2.5
Primary outcome(s)	Thrombin generation - endogenous thrombin potential (ETP)	Thrombosis - arterial or venous Major bleeding Death	Thrombosis - arterial and/or venous Bleeding
Duration of recruitment	Jun 13 – Nov 14	Dec 14 – Dec 18	Feb 15 - ongoing
Status	Completed and results published	Ongoing	Ongoing; protocol modified after potential safety signal (see text)

Abbreviations: ASTRO-APS, Apixaban for the Secondary Prevention of Thromboembolism Among Patients with AntiPhospholipid Syndrome (ClinicalTrials.gov:NCT02295475) ; bd, twice daily; m, months; od, once daily; RAPS, Rivaroxaban in Antiphospholipid Syndrome (ISRCTN68222801); RCT, randomized controlled trial; TRAPS, Rivaroxaban in Thrombotic Antiphospholipid Syndrome (ClinicalTrials.gov:NCT02157272)

#### Reference List

- Miyakis S, Lockshin MD, Atsumi T, Branch DW, Brey RL, Cervera R, Derksen RH, DE Groot PG, Koike T, Meroni PL, Reber G, Shoenfeld Y, Tincani A, Vlachoyiannopoulos PG, Krilis SA.



- 1  
2  
3 International consensus statement on an update of the classification criteria for definite  
4 antiphospholipid syndrome (APS). *J Thromb Haemost* 2006; **4**: 295-306.  
5
- 6 2 Cervera R, Serrano R, Pons-Estel GJ, Cervera R, Shoenfeld Y, de RE, Buonaiuto V,  
7 Jacobsen S, Zehner MM, Tarr T, Tincani A, Taglietti M, Theodossiades G, Nomikou E, Galeazzi M,  
8 Bellisai F, Meroni PL, Derksen RH, DE Groot PG, Baleva M, et al. Morbidity and mortality in the  
9 antiphospholipid syndrome during a 10-year period: a multicentre prospective study of 1000  
10 patients. *Ann Rheum Dis* 2015; **74**: 1011-8.  
11
- 12 3. Petri M. Epidemiology of the antiphospholipid antibody syndrome. *J Autoimmun* 2000; **15**:  
13 145-51.  
14
- 15 4. Del Carmelo Gracio Tello B, Jones A, Raine C, Isenberg D. Systemic Lupus Erythematosus:  
16 Detailed Anatomy of a Cohort (follow-up for more than 35 years). [abstract]. *Arthritis Rheum*  
17 2016; **68** (suppl 10). [http://acrabstracts.org/abstract/systemic-lupus-erythematosus-detailed-](http://acrabstracts.org/abstract/systemic-lupus-erythematosus-detailed-anatomy-of-a-cohort-follow-up-for-more-than-35-years/)  
18 [anatomy-of-a-cohort-follow-up-for-more-than-35-years/](http://acrabstracts.org/abstract/systemic-lupus-erythematosus-detailed-anatomy-of-a-cohort-follow-up-for-more-than-35-years/)  
19
- 20 5 Daugas E, Nochy D, Huong DL, Duhaut P, Beaufilets H, Caudwell V, Bariety J, Piette JC, Hill G:  
21 Antiphospholipid syndrome nephropathy in systemic lupus erythematosus. *J Am Soc Nephrol*  
22 **13**: 42-52, 2002.  
23
- 24 6 Ruiz-Irastorza G, Egurbide MV, Ugalde J, Aguirre C. High impact of antiphospholipid syndrome  
25 on irreversible organ damage and survival of patients with systemic lupus erythematosus. *Arch*  
26 *Intern Med* 2004; **164**: 77-82.  
27
- 28 7 Andrade D, Cervera R, Cohen H, Crowther M, Cuadrado MJ, Canaud G, et al. 15th International  
29 Congress on Antiphospholipid Antibodies - Task Force on Antiphospholipid Syndrome  
30 Treatment Trends Report. In: *Antiphospholipid Syndrome: Current Research Highlights and*  
31 *Clinical Insights*. Eds: Erkan D, Lockshin MD. Springer New York; 2017.  
32
- 33 8 Pradaxa 150 mg hard capsules. Summary of Product Characteristics. Available from:  
34 <https://www.medicines.org.uk/emc/medicine/24839> Accessed 15 February 2018.  
35
- 36 9 Eliquis 5 mg film-coated tablets film-coated tablets. Summary of Product Characteristics.  
37 Available from: <http://www.medicines.org.uk/emc/medicine/27220>. Accessed 15 February  
38 2018.  
39
- 40 10 Lixiana 60mg Film-Coated Tablets. Summary of Product Characteristics. Available from:  
41 <https://www.medicines.org.uk/emc/medicine/30506>. Accessed 15 February 2018.  
42
- 43 11 Xarelto 15 and 20mg film-coated tablets. Summary of Product Characteristics. Available from:  
44 <https://www.medicines.org.uk/emc/medicine/25586>. Accessed 14 February 2018.  
45
- 46 12 Pengo V, Ruffatti A, Legnani C, Gresele P, Barcellona D, Erba N, Testa S, Marongiu F, Bison E,  
47 Denas G, Banzato A, Padayattil JS, Iliceto S. Clinical course of high-risk patients diagnosed with  
48 antiphospholipid syndrome. *J Thromb Haemost* 2010; **8**: 237-42.  
49
- 50 13 Pengo V, Ruffatti A, Legnani C, Testa S, Fierro T, Marongiu F, De Micheli V, Gresele P, Tonello  
51 M, Ghirarduzzi A, Bison E, Denas G, Banzato A, Padayattil Jose S, Iliceto S. Incidence of a first  
52 thromboembolic event in asymptomatic carriers of high-risk antiphospholipid antibody profile:  
53 a multicenter prospective study. *Blood* 2011; **27**: 118: 4714-8.  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

- 1  
2  
3 14 Ruiz-Irastorza G, Hunt BJ, Khamashta MA. A systematic review of secondary thromboprophylaxis in patients with antiphospholipid antibodies. *Arthritis Rheum* 2007; **57**: 1487-95.
- 4  
5  
6  
7 15 Krnic-Barrie S, O'Connor CR, Looney SW, Pierangeli SS, Harris EN. A retrospective review of 61 patients with antiphospholipid syndrome. Analysis of factors influencing recurrent thrombosis. *Arch Intern Med* 1997; **157**: 2101-8.
- 8  
9  
10  
11 16 Rosove MH, Brewer PM. Antiphospholipid thrombosis: clinical course after the first thrombotic event in 70 patients. *Ann Intern Med* 1992; **117**: 303-8.
- 12  
13  
14 17 Khamashta MA, Cuadrado MJ, Mujic F, Taub NA, Hunt BJ, Hughes GR. The management of thrombosis in the antiphospholipid-antibody syndrome. *N Engl J Med* 1995; **332**: 993-7.
- 15  
16  
17 18 Schulman S, Svenungsson E, Granqvist S. Anticardiolipin antibodies predict early recurrence of thromboembolism and death among patients with venous thromboembolism following anticoagulant therapy. Duration of Anticoagulation Study Group. *Am J Med* 1998; **104**: 332-8.
- 18  
19  
20  
21 19 Keeling D, Mackie I, Moore GW, Greer IA, Greaves M. Guidelines on the investigation and management of antiphospholipid syndrome. *Br J Haematol* 2012; **157**: 47-58.
- 22  
23  
24 20 Kearon C, Akl EA. Duration of anticoagulant therapy for deep vein thrombosis and pulmonary embolism. *Blood* 2014; **123**: 1794-801.
- 25  
26  
27 21 Kearon C, Akl EA, Ornelas J, Blaivas A, Jimenez D, Bounameaux H, Huisman M, King CS, Morris TA, Sood N, Stevens SM, Vintch JR, Wells P, Woller SC, Moores L. Antithrombotic Therapy for VTE Disease: CHEST Guideline and Expert Panel Report. *Chest* 2016; **149**: 315-52.
- 28  
29  
30  
31 22 Ruiz-Irastorza G, Cuadrado MJ, Ruiz-Arruza I, Brey R, Crowther M, Derksen R, Erkan D, Krilis S, Machin S, Pengo V, Pierangeli S, Tektonidou M, Khamashta M. Evidence-based recommendations for the prevention and long-term management of thrombosis in antiphospholipid antibody-positive patients: report of a task force at the 13th International Congress on antiphospholipid antibodies. *Lupus* 2011; **20**: 206-18.
- 32  
33  
34  
35 23 Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists guidelines: reducing the risk of venous thromboembolism during pregnancy and puerperium. Green-top guideline No.37a. <https://www.rcog.org.uk/en/guidelines-research-services/guidelines/gtg37a/>. 2015.
- 36  
37  
38  
39 24 Bates SM, Greer IA, Middeldorp S, Veenstra DL, Prabulos AM, Vandvik PO. VTE, thrombophilia, antithrombotic therapy, and pregnancy: Antithrombotic Therapy and Prevention of Thrombosis, 9th ed: American College of Chest Physicians Evidence-Based Clinical Practice Guidelines. *Chest* 2012; **141**: e691S-e736S.
- 40  
41  
42  
43 25 Bauersachs RM, Dudenhausen J, Faridi A, Fischer T, Fung S, Geisen U, Harenberg J, Herchenhan E, Keller F, Kemkes-Matthes B, Schinzel H, Spannagl M, Thaler CJ. Risk stratification and heparin prophylaxis to prevent venous thromboembolism in pregnant women. *Thromb Haemost* 2007; **98**: 1237-45.
- 44  
45  
46  
47 26 Andreoli L, Bertias GK, Agmon-Levin N, Brown S, Cervera R, Costedoat-Chalumeau N, Doria A, Fischer-Betz R, Forger F, Moraes-Fontes MF, Khamashta M, King J, Lojcono A, Marchiori F, Meroni PL, Mosca M, Motta M, Ostensen M, Pamfil C, Raio L, et al. EULAR recommendations for women's health and the management of family planning, assisted reproduction, pregnancy
- 48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

- 1  
2  
3 and menopause in patients with systemic lupus erythematosus and/or antiphospholipid  
4 syndrome. *Ann Rheum Dis* 2017; **76**: 476-85.
- 5  
6 27 Royal College of Physicians Intercollegiate Stroke Working Party:  
7 <https://www.rcplondon.ac.uk/guidelines-policy/stroke-guidelines>  
8
- 9 28 Crowther MA, Ginsberg JS, Julian J, Denburg J, Hirsh J, Douketis J, Laskin C, Fortin P, Anderson  
10 D, Kearon C, Clarke A, Geerts W, Forgie M, Green D, Costantini L, Yacura W, Wilson S, Gent M,  
11 Kovacs MJ. A comparison of two intensities of warfarin for the prevention of recurrent  
12 thrombosis in patients with the antiphospholipid antibody syndrome. *N Engl J Med* 2003; **349**:  
13 1133-8.  
14
- 15 29 Finazzi G, Marchioli R, Brancaccio V, Schinco P, Wisloff F, Musial J, Baudo F, Berrettini M, Testa  
16 S, D'Angelo A, Tognoni G, Barbui T. A randomized clinical trial of high-intensity warfarin vs.  
17 conventional antithrombotic therapy for the prevention of recurrent thrombosis in patients  
18 with the antiphospholipid syndrome (WAPS). *J Thromb Haemost* 2005; **3**: 848-53.  
19
- 20 30 Levine SR, Brey RL, Tilley BC, Thompson JL, Sacco RL, Sciacca RR, Murphy A, Lu Y, Costigan TM,  
21 Rhine C, Levin B, Triplett DA, Mohr JP. Antiphospholipid antibodies and subsequent thrombo-  
22 occlusive events in patients with ischemic stroke. *JAMA* 2004; **291**: 576-84.  
23
- 24 31 Holbrook A, Schulman S, Witt DM, Vandvik PO, Fish J, Kovacs MJ, Svensson PJ, Veenstra DL,  
25 Crowther M, Guyatt GH. Evidence-based management of anticoagulant therapy:  
26 Antithrombotic Therapy and Prevention of Thrombosis, 9th ed: American College of Chest  
27 Physicians Evidence-Based Clinical Practice Guidelines. *Chest* 2012; **141**: e152S-e184S.  
28
- 29 32 Crowl A, Schullo-Feulner A, Moon JY. A Review of Warfarin Monitoring in Antiphospholipid  
30 Syndrome and Lupus Anticoagulant. *Ann Pharmacother* 2014; **48**: 1479-83.  
31
- 32 33 Tripodi A, Chantarangkul V, Clerici M, Negri B, Galli M, Mannucci PM. Laboratory control of  
33 oral anticoagulant treatment by the INR system in patients with the antiphospholipid  
34 syndrome and lupus anticoagulant. Results of a collaborative study involving nine commercial  
35 thromboplastins. *Br J Haematol* 2001; **115**: 672-8.  
36
- 37 34 Efthymiou M, Lawrie AS, Mackie I, Arachchillage D, Lane PJ, Machin S, Cohen H. Thrombin  
38 generation and factor X assays for the assessment of warfarin anticoagulation in thrombotic  
39 antiphospholipid syndrome. *Thromb Res* 2015; **135**: 1191-7.  
40
- 41 35 Pengo V, Tripodi A, Reber G, et al. Update of the guidelines for lupus anticoagulant detection.  
42 Subcommittee on Lupus Anticoagulant/Antiphospholipid Antibody of the Scientific and  
43 Standardisation Committee of the International Society on Thrombosis and Haemostasis. *J*  
44 *Thromb Haemost* 2009; **7**: 1737-40.  
45
- 46 36 Arachchillage DR, Mackie IJ, Efthymiou M, Isenberg DA, Machin SJ, Cohen H. Interactions  
47 between rivaroxaban and antiphospholipid antibodies in thrombotic antiphospholipid  
48 syndrome. *J Thromb Haemost* 2015; **13**: 1264-73.  
49
- 50 37 Gosselin RC, Adcock DM. The laboratory's 2015 perspective on direct oral anticoagulant  
51 testing. *J Thromb Haemost* 2016; **14**: 886-93.  
52
- 53 38 Gosselin RC, Adcock DM. Assessing nonvitamin K antagonist oral anticoagulants (NOACs) in the  
54 laboratory. *Int J Lab Hematol* 2015; **37** Suppl 1: 46-51  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

- 1  
2  
3 39 Seheult JN, Meyer MP, Bontempo FA, Chibisov I. The Effects of Indirect- and Direct-Acting  
4 Anticoagulants on Lupus Anticoagulant Assays: A Large, Retrospective Study at a Coagulation  
5 Reference Laboratory. *Am J Clin Pathol* 2017; **147**: 632-40.  
6  
7 40 Bonar R, Favalaro EJ, Mohammed S, Ahuja M, Pasalic L, Sioufi J, Marsden K. The effect of the  
8 direct factor Xa inhibitors apixaban and rivaroxaban on haemostasis tests: a comprehensive  
9 assessment using in vitro and ex vivo samples. *Pathology* 2016; **48**: 60-71.  
10  
11 41 Martinuzzo ME, Barrera LH, MA D', Otaso JC, Gimenez MI, Oyhamburu J. Frequent false-  
12 positive results of lupus anticoagulant tests in plasmas of patients receiving the new oral  
13 anticoagulants and enoxaparin. *Int J Lab Hematol* 2014; **36**: 144-50.  
14  
15 42 Halbmayr WM, Weigel G, Quehenberger P, Tomasits J, Haushofer AC, Aspoeck G, Loacker L,  
16 Schnapka-Koepf M, Goebel G, Griesmacher A. Interference of the new oral anticoagulant  
17 dabigatran with frequently used coagulation tests. *Clin Chem Lab Med* 2012; **50**: 1601-5.  
18  
19 43 van Os GM, de LB, Kamphuisen PW, Meijers JC, DE Groot PG. Detection of lupus anticoagulant  
20 in the presence of rivaroxaban using Taipan snake venom time. *J Thromb Haemost* 2011; **9**:  
21 1657-9.  
22  
23 44 Goralczyk T, Iwaniec T, Wypasek E, Undas A. False-positive lupus anticoagulant in patients  
24 receiving rivaroxaban: 24 h since the last dose are needed to exclude antiphospholipid  
25 syndrome. *Blood Coagul Fibrinolysis* 2015; **26**: 473-5.  
26  
27 45 Mani H, Hesse C, Stratmann G, Lindhoff-Last E. Ex vivo effects of low-dose rivaroxaban on  
28 specific coagulation assays and coagulation factor activities in patients under real life  
29 conditions. *Thromb Haemost* 2013; **109**: 127-36.  
30  
31 46 Merriman E, Kaplan Z, Butler J, Malan E, Gan E, Tran H. Rivaroxaban and false positive lupus  
32 anticoagulant testing. *Thromb Haemost* 2011; **105**: 385-6.  
33  
34 47 Hemker HC, Giesen P, Al DR, Regnault V, de SE, Wagenvoord R, Lecompte T, Beguin S.  
35 Calibrated automated thrombin generation measurement in clotting plasma. *Pathophysiol*  
36 *Haemost Thromb* 2003; **33**: 4-15.  
37  
38 48 Devreese K, Peerlinck K, Hoylaerts MF. Thrombotic risk assessment in the antiphospholipid  
39 syndrome requires more than the quantification of lupus anticoagulants. *Blood* 2010; **115**:  
40 870-8.  
41  
42 49 Devreese K, Peerlinck K, Arnout J, Hoylaerts MF. Laboratory detection of the antiphospholipid  
43 syndrome via calibrated automated thrombography. *Thromb Haemost* 2009; **101**: 185-96.  
44  
45 50 Arachchillage DR, Efthymiou M, Mackie IJ, Lawrie AS, Machin SJ, Cohen H. Rivaroxaban and  
46 warfarin achieve effective anticoagulation, as assessed by inhibition of TG and in-vivo markers  
47 of coagulation activation, in patients with venous thromboembolism. *Thromb Res* 2015; **135**:  
48 388-93.  
49  
50 51 Samama MM, Le FL, Guinet C, Gerotziafas G, Depasse F. Three different patterns of calibrated  
51 automated thrombogram obtained with six different anticoagulants. *J Thromb Haemost* 2007;  
52 **5**: 2554-6.  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

- 1  
2  
3 52 Gerotziapas GT, Petropoulou AD, Verdy E, Samama MM, Elalamy I. Effect of the anti-factor Xa  
4 and anti-factor IIa activities of low-molecular-weight heparins upon the phases of thrombin  
5 generation. *J Thromb Haemost* 2007; **5**: 955-62.  
6  
7 53 Perzborn E, Strassburger J, Wilmen A, Pohlmann J, Roehrig S, Schlemmer KH, Straub A. In vitro  
8 and in vivo studies of the novel antithrombotic agent BAY 59-7939--an oral, direct Factor Xa  
9 inhibitor. *J Thromb Haemost* 2005; **3**: 514-21.  
10  
11 54 Graff J, von HN, Misselwitz F, Kubitzka D, Becka M, Breddin HK, Harder S. Effects of the oral,  
12 direct factor xa inhibitor rivaroxaban on platelet-induced thrombin generation and  
13 prothrombinase activity. *J Clin Pharmacol* 2007; **47**: 1398-407.  
14  
15 55 Samama MM, Mendell J, Guinet C, Le FL, Kunitada S. In vitro study of the anticoagulant effects  
16 of edoxaban and its effect on thrombin generation in comparison to fondaparinux. *Thromb Res*  
17 2012; **129**: e77-e82.  
18  
19 56 Herrmann R, Thom J, Wood A, Phillips M, Muhammad S, Baker R. Thrombin generation using  
20 the calibrated automated thrombinoscope to assess reversibility of dabigatran and  
21 rivaroxaban. *Thromb Haemost* 2014; **111**: 989-95.  
22  
23 57 Wan H, Yang Y, Zhu J, Wu S, Zhou Z, Huang B, Wang J, Shao X, Zhang H. An in-vitro evaluation  
24 of direct thrombin inhibitor and factor Xa inhibitor on tissue factor-induced thrombin  
25 generation and platelet aggregation: a comparison of dabigatran and rivaroxaban. *Blood*  
26 *Coagul Fibrinolysi*. 2016; **27**: 882-885  
27  
28 58 Tripodi A, Padovan L, Veena C, Scalabrino E, Testa S, Peyvandi F. How the direct oral  
29 anticoagulant apixaban affects thrombin generation parameters. *Thromb Res* 2015; **135**: 1186-  
30 90.  
31  
32 59 Kubitzka D, Becka M, Voith B, Zuehlsdorf M, Wensing G. Safety, pharmacodynamics, and  
33 pharmacokinetics of single doses of BAY 59-7939, an oral, direct factor Xa inhibitor. *Clin*  
34 *Pharmacol Ther* 2005; **78**: 412-21.  
35  
36 60 Genetic and Rare Diseases Information Center (GARD).  
37 <https://rarediseases.info.nih.gov/gard/5824/antiphospholipid-syndrome/resources/1>  
38 Accessed 15 February 2018.  
39  
40 61 Andreoli L, Chighizola CB, Banzato A, Pons-Estel GJ, Ramire de JG, Erkan D. Estimated  
41 frequency of antiphospholipid antibodies in patients with pregnancy morbidity, stroke,  
42 myocardial infarction, and deep vein thrombosis: a critical review of the literature. *Arthritis*  
43 *Care Res (Hoboken)* 2013; **65**: 1869-73.  
44  
45 62 Goldhaber SZ, Eriksson H, Kakkar A, Schellong S, Feuring M, Fraessdorf M, Kreuzer J, Schueler  
46 E, Schulman S. Efficacy of dabigatran versus warfarin in patients with acute venous  
47 thromboembolism in the presence of thrombophilia: Findings from RE-COVER(R), RE-COVER II,  
48 and RE-MEDY. *Vasc Med* 2016; **21**: 506-14.  
49  
50 63 Agnelli G, Buller HR, Cohen A, Curto M, Gallus AS, H Johnson M, Masiukiewicz U, Pak R,  
51 Thompson J, Raskob GE, Weitz JI. Oral apixaban for the treatment of acute venous  
52 thromboembolism. *N Engl J Med* 2013; **369**: 799-808.  
53  
54 64 Giugliano RP, Ruff CT, Braunwald E, Murphy SA, Wiviott SD, Halperin JL, Waldo AL, Ezekowitz  
55 MD, Weitz JI, Spinar J, Ruzyllo W, Ruda M, Koretsune Y, Betcher J, Shi M, Grip LT, Patel SP,  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

- 1  
2  
3 Patel I, Hanyok JJ, Mercuri M, et al. Edoxaban versus warfarin in patients with atrial fibrillation.  
4 *N Engl J Med* 2013; **369**: 2093-104.  
5
- 65 EINSTEIN Investigators, Bauersachs R, Brenner B, Buller HR, Decousus H, Gallus AS, Lensing  
6 AW, Misselwitz F, Prins MH, Raskob GE, Segers A, Verhamme P, Wells P, Agnelli G,  
7 Bounameaux H, Cohen A, Davidson BL, Piovella F, Schellong S. Oral rivaroxaban for  
8 symptomatic venous thromboembolism. *N Engl J Med* 2010; **363**: 2499-510.  
9
- 66 EINSTEIN-PE Investigators, Buller HR, Lensin AW, Decousus H, Jacobson BF, Minar E, Chlumsky  
10 J, Verhamme P, Wells P, Agnelli G, Cohen A, Berkowitz SD, Bounameaux H, Davidson BL,  
11 Misselwitz F, Gallus AS, Raskob GE, Schellong S, Segers A. Oral rivaroxaban for the treatment  
12 of symptomatic pulmonary embolism. *N Engl J Med* 2012; **366**: 1287-97.  
13
- 67 Signorelli F, Nogueira F, Domingues V, Mariz HA, Levy RA. Thrombotic events in patients with  
14 antiphospholipid syndrome treated with rivaroxaban: a series of eight cases. *Clin Rheumatol*  
15 2016; **35**: 801-5.  
16
- 68 Son M, Wypasek E, Celinska-Lowenhoff M, Undas A. The use of rivaroxaban in patients with  
17 antiphospholipid syndrome: A series of 12 cases. *Thromb Res* 2015; **135**: 1035-6.  
18
- 69 Resseguier AS, Pereira B, Rieu V, Le GG, Grobost V, Ruivard M. Direct oral anticoagulants: an  
19 alternative treatment for thrombotic antiphospholipid syndrome? *Lupus* 2017; **26**: 1297-303.  
20
- 70 Noel N, Dutasta F, Costedoat-Chalumeau N, Bienvenu B, Mariette X, Geffray L, Sene D, Chaidi  
21 RB, Michot JM, Fain O, Darnige L, Ankri A, Cacoub P, Piette JC, Saadoun D. Safety and efficacy  
22 of oral direct inhibitors of thrombin and factor Xa in antiphospholipid syndrome. *Autoimmun*  
23 *Rev* 2015; **14**: 680-5.  
24
- 71 Malec K, Goralczyk T, Undas A. The use of direct oral anticoagulants in 56 patients with  
25 antiphospholipid syndrome. *Thromb Res* 2017; **152**: 93-97.  
26
- 72 Unlu O, Cohen H, Cuadrado MJ, Fortin P, de Jesus GR, Gerosa M, et al. Antiphospholipid  
27 syndrome alliance for clinical trials & international networking registry analysis: direct oral  
28 anticoagulant use among antiphospholipid syndrome patients. *Arthritis Rheum* **68**: 28-9-2016.  
29
- 73 Sciascia S, Breen K, Hunt BJ. Rivaroxaban use in patients with antiphospholipid syndrome and  
30 previous venous thromboembolism. *Blood Coagul Fibrinolysis* 2015; **26**: 476-7.  
31
- 74 Betancur JF, Bonilla-Abadia F, Hormaza AA, Jaramillo FJ, Canas CA, Tobon GJ. Direct oral  
32 anticoagulants in antiphospholipid syndrome: a real life case series. *Lupus* 2016; **25**: 658-62.  
33
- 75 Mak A, Cheung MW, Cheak AA, Ho RC. Combination of heparin and aspirin is superior to  
34 aspirin alone in enhancing live births in patients with recurrent pregnancy loss and positive  
35 anti-phospholipid antibodies: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials and meta-  
36 regression. *Rheumatology (Oxford)* 2010; **49**: 281-8.  
37
- 76 Cuadrado MJ, Bertolaccini ML, Seed PT, Tektonidou MG, Aguirre A, Mico L, Gordon C, Ruiz-  
38 Irastorza G, Egurbide MV, Gil A, Espinosa G, Houssiau F, Rahman A, Martin H, McHugh N,  
39 Galindo M, Akil M, Amigo MC, Murru V, Khamashta MA. Low-dose aspirin vs low-dose aspirin  
40 plus low-intensity warfarin in thromboprophylaxis: a prospective, multicentre, randomized,  
41 open, controlled trial in patients positive for antiphospholipid antibodies (ALIWAPAS).  
42 *Rheumatology (Oxford)* 2014; **53**: 275-84.  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60



- 1  
2  
3 77 Erkan D, Unlu O, Sciascia S, Belmont HM, Branch DW, Cuadrado MJ, Gonzalez E, Knight JS, Uthman I, Willis R, Zhang Z, Wahl D, Zuily S, Tektonidou MG. Hydroxychloroquine in the primary thrombosis prophylaxis of antiphospholipid antibody positive patients without systemic autoimmune disease. *Lupus* 2018; **27**: 399-406.
- 4  
5  
6  
7  
8 78 Svensson S, Menkes DB, Lexchin J. Surrogate outcomes in clinical trials: a cautionary tale. *JAMA Intern Med* 2013; **173**: 611-2.
- 9  
10  
11 79 Cohen H, Hunt BJ, Efthymiou M, Arachchillage DR, Mackie IJ, Clawson S, Sylvestre Y, Machin SJ, Bertolaccini ML, Ruiz-Castellano M, Muirhead N, Dore CJ, Khamashta M, Isenberg DA. Rivaroxaban versus warfarin to treat patients with thrombotic antiphospholipid syndrome, with or without systemic lupus erythematosus (RAPS): a randomised, controlled, open-label, phase 2/3, non-inferiority trial. *Lancet Haematol* 2016; **3**: e426-e436.
- 12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17 80 Urbanus RT. Rivaroxaban to treat thrombotic antiphospholipid syndrome. *Lancet Haematol* 2016; **3**: e403-e404.
- 18  
19  
20 81 Arachchillage DR, Mackie IJ, Efthymiou M, Chitolie A, Hunt BJ, Isenberg DA, Khamashta M, Machin SJ, Cohen H. Rivaroxaban limits complement activation compared with warfarin in antiphospholipid syndrome patients with venous thromboembolism. *J Thromb Haemost* 2016; **14**: 2177-86.
- 21  
22  
23  
24  
25 82 Pengo V, Banzato A, Bison E, Zoppellaro G, Padayattil JS, Denas G. Efficacy and safety of rivaroxaban vs warfarin in high-risk patients with antiphospholipid syndrome: Rationale and design of the Trial on Rivaroxaban in AntiPhospholipid Syndrome (TRAPS) trial. *Lupus* 2016; **25**: 301-6.
- 26  
27  
28  
29  
30 83 Woller SC, Stevens SM, Kaplan DA, Branch DW, Aston VT, Wilson EL, Gallo HM, Johnson EG, Rondina MT, Lloyd JF, Evans RS, Elliott CG. Apixaban for the Secondary Prevention of Thrombosis Among Patients With Antiphospholipid Syndrome: Study Rationale and Design (ASTRO-APS). *Clin Appl Thromb Hemost* 2016; **22**: 239-47.
- 31  
32  
33  
34  
35 84 Agnelli G, Buller HR, Cohen A, Curto M, Gallus AS, Johnson M, Porcari A, Raskob GE, Weitz JI. Apixaban for extended treatment of venous thromboembolism. *N Engl J Med* 2013; **368**: 699-708.
- 36  
37  
38  
39  
40 85 Uprichard J. Management of rivaroxaban in relation to bodyweight and body mass index. *Therapeutic Advances in Cardiovascular Disease* 2016; **10**, 294–303.
- 41  
42  
43 86 Arachchillage, D, Reynolds R, Devey T, Maclean R, Kitchen S and van Veen JJ. Effect of extremes of body weight on drug level in patient treated with standard dose of rivaroxaban for venous thromboembolism; real life experience. *Thrombosis Research* 2016; **147**: 32–35.
- 44  
45  
46  
47 87 Barsam SJ, Patel JP, Roberts LN, Kavarthapu V, Patel RK, Green B, Arya R. The impact of body weight on rivaroxaban pharmacokinetics. *Res Pract Thromb Haemost* 2017; **1**: 180-187.
- 48  
49  
50 88 Martin K, Beyer-Westendorf J, Davidson BL, Huisman MV, Sandset PM, Moll S. Use of the direct oral anticoagulants in obese patients: guidance from the SSC of the ISTH. *J Thromb Haemost* 2016; **14**: 1308–1313.
- 51  
52  
53  
54 89 Makris M, Van Veen JJ, Tait CR, Mumford AD, Laffan M; British Committee for Standards in Haematology. Guideline on the management of bleeding in patients on antithrombotic agents. *Br J Haematol* 2013; **160**: 35–46.
- 55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

- 1  
2  
3 90 Praxbind 2.5 g/50 mL solution for injection/infusion. Summary of Product Characteristics. Available from: <https://www.medicines.org.uk/emc/product/5073>. Accessed 14 February 2018.
- 4  
5  
6  
7 91 Connolly SJ, Milling TJ Jr, Eikelboom JW, Gibson CM, Curnutte JT, Gold A, Bronson MD, LuG, ConleyPB, Verhamme P, Schmidt J, Middeldorp S, Cohen AT, Beyer-Westendorf J, Albaladejo P, Lopez-Sendon J, Goodman S, Leeds J, Wiens BL, Siegal DM, Zotova E, MeeksB, Nakamya J, Lim WT and Crowther M; ANNEXA-4 Investigators. Andexanet alfa for acute major bleeding associated with factor Xa inhibitors. *N Engl J Med* 2016; **375**: 1131–1141.
- 8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13 92 Dufrost V, Risse J, Zuily S, Wahl D. Direct oral anticoagulants use in antiphospholipid syndrome: are these drugs an effective and safe alternative to warfarin? A systematic review of the literature. *Curr Rheum Rep* 2016; **18**: 74.
- 14  
15  
16  
17 93 Huq FY, Tvarkova K, Arafa A, Kadir RA. Menstrual problems and contraception in women of reproductive age receiving oral anticoagulation. *Contraception* 2011; **84**: 128–32.
- 18  
19  
20 94 Martinelli I, Lensing AW, Middeldorp S, et al. Recurrent venous thromboembolism and abnormal uterine bleeding with anticoagulant and hormone therapy use. *Blood* 2016; **127**: 1417–25.
- 21  
22  
23  
24 95 Beyer-Westendorf J, Forster K, Pannach S, Ebertz F, Gelbricht V, Thieme C, Michalski F, Kohler C, Werth S, Sahin K, Tittl L, Hansel U and Weiss N. Rates, management, and outcome of rivaroxaban bleeding in daily care: results from the Dresden NOAC registry. *Blood* 2014; **124**: 955–962.
- 25  
26  
27  
28 96 Lethaby AE, Cooke I, Rees M. progesterone/progestogen releasing intrauterine systems versus either placebo or any other medication for heavy menstrual bleeding. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2000; (2): CD002126.
- 29  
30  
31  
32  
33 97 Beyer-Westendorf J, Michalski F, Tittl L, Middeldorp S, Cohen H, Abdul-Kadir R, Jayakody AD, Arya R, Ay C, Marten S. Pregnancy outcome in patients exposed to direct oral anticoagulants - and the challenge of event reporting. *Thromb Haemost* 2016; **116**: 651-8.
- 34  
35  
36  
37 98 Cohen H, Arachchilage DR, Middeldorp S, Beyer-Westendorf J, Abdul-Kadir R. Management of direct oral anticoagulants in women of childbearing potential: guidance from the SSC of the ISTH. *J Thromb Haemost* 2016; **14**: 1673-6.
- 38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49

50 **Figure 1: RAPS (Rivaroxaban in Antiphospholipid Syndrome) trial thrombograms**  
51 **for median (25th and 7th percentiles) ETP values in patients on warfarin (A) or**  
52 **rivaroxaban (B) compared with a typical normal control value [79]**  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

For Peer Review